



STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

**MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS
FOR
CONTRACTORS**

**Request For Solicitation For
Construction Services**

Stage II – Mechanical Contractors Bidders List FY09

May 13, 2009

STEAM TUNNEL VENTILATION

SOUTHERN UTAH UNIVERSITY

CEDAR CITY, UTAH

DFCM Project No. 08111730

Design Firm WHW Engineering Inc.
8619 South Sandy Parkway #101
Sandy, Utah. 84070
Ph. 801-466-4021
Fax 801-466-8536

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page #
Title Sheet	1
Table of Contents	2
Invitation to Bid	3
Stage II – Multi-Step Bidding Process	4
Stage II - Project Schedule	8
Bid Form	9
Bid Bond	11
Instructions and Subcontractors List Form	12
Contractor's Agreement	15
Performance Bond	20
Payment Bond	21
Certificate of Substantial Completion	22
General Contractor Performance Rating Form	

Current copies of the following documents are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference. These documents are available on the DFCM web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> or are available upon request from DFCM:

DFCM Supplemental General Conditions dated July 15, 2008
DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005
DFCM Application and Certificate for Payment dated May 25, 2005

Technical Specifications:
Drawings:

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

INVITATION TO BID

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

The State of Utah - Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) is requesting bids for the construction of the following project:

Project Name: Steam Tunnel Ventilation Project - Southern Utah University – Cedar City, Utah
DFCM Project No: 08111730

Project Description: Add ventilation to several areas of steam tunnel at SUU
Construction Cost Estimate: \$197,931.00

Company	Contact	Fax
Ben Lomond Mechanical	Mr. Jeff Dalton	(801) 731-7844
Commercial Mechanical Sys & Srv	Mr. Norman J. Cole	(801) 977-3928
Envision Mechanical, Inc.	Mr. Ray Squier	(801) 731-8070
Harris Air Systems, Inc.	Mr. Omar Nava	(801) 467-6524
Harris Companies	Mr. Frank Dorhofer	(801) 433-2641
KOH Mechanical Contractors	Mr. Larry Hansen	(801) 254-6374
Mechanical Service & Systems, Inc.	Mr. Randy Karren	(801) 561-4673
Ralph Tye and Sons, Inc.	Mr. Doug Tye	(801) 262-1391
Rocky Mountain Mechanical	Mr. Jeff Larsen	(801) 467-1460
S.R. Mechanical, Inc.	Mr. Steven Roberts	(435) 529-7851
Tod R. Packer Heating & Air	Mr. Todd R. Packer	(801) 849-1314

The bid documents will be available on **Wednesday, May 13, 2009** in electronic format only on CDs from DFCM at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, telephone (801)538-3018 and on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. For questions regarding this project, please contact **Jeff Reddoor**, Project Manager, DFCM, at (801) 971-9830. No others are to be contacted regarding this project.

A **MANDATORY** pre-bid meeting and site visit will be held at **2:00 PM on Wednesday, May 20, 2009 at Southern Utah University NEW Facility Management Building, 385 South 1275 West , Cedar City Utah 84720**. All pre-qualified prime contractors wishing to bid on this project must attend this meeting.

Bids must be submitted by **4:30 PM on Monday, June 1, 2009** to DFCM, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114. Bids will be opened and read aloud in the DFCM Conference Room, 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah. Note: Bids must be received at 4110 State Office Building by the specified time. The contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond form, shall accompany the bid.

The Division of Facilities Construction & Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of the State.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
JOANNA REESE, CONTRACT COORDINATOR
4110 State Office Bldg., Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

STAGE II - MULTI-STEP BIDDING PROCESS

ONLY FIRMS PRE-QUALIFIED DURING STAGE I OF THE RFS ARE ALLOWED TO BID ON THIS PROJECT

1. Invitational Bid Procedures

The following is an overview of the invitational bid process. More detailed information is contained throughout the document. Contractors are responsible for reading and complying with all information contained in this document.

Notification: DFCM will notify each registered pre-qualified firm (via fax or e-mail) when a project is ready for Construction Services and invite them to bid on the project.

Description of Work: A description of work or plans/specifications will be given to each contractor. If required, the plans and specifications will be available on the DFCM web page at <http://dfcm.utah.gov> and on CDs from DFCM, at 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114.

Schedule: The Stage II Schedule shows critical dates including the mandatory pre-bid site meeting (if required), the question and answer period, the bid submittal deadline, the subcontractor list submittal deadline, etc. Contractors are responsible for meeting all deadlines shown on the schedule.

Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Meeting: If a firm fails to attend a pre-bid site meeting labeled “Mandatory” they will not be allowed to bid on the project. At the mandatory meeting, contractors may have an opportunity to inspect the site, receive additional instructions and ask questions about project. The schedule contains information on the date, time, and place of the mandatory pre-bid site meeting.

Written Questions: All questions must be in writing and directed to DFCM’s project manager assigned to this project. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. The schedule contains information on the deadline for submitting questions.

Addendum: All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM’s web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

Submitting Bids: Bids must be submitted to DFCM 4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 by the deadline indicated on the schedule. Bids submitted after the deadline will not be accepted. Bids will be opened at DFCM on the date, time, and place indicated on the schedule.

Subcontractors List: The firm selected for the project must submit a list of all subcontractors by the deadline indicated on the schedule contained in this document.

Pre-qualified List of Contractors: Contractors shall remain on DFCM’s list of pre-qualified contractors provided: (a) they maintain a performance rating of 3.5 or greater on each project, (b) they are not suspended for failure to comply with requirements of their contract, (c) the firm has not undergone a significant reorganization involving the loss of key personnel (site superintendents, project managers, owners, etc.) to a degree such that the firm no longer meets the pre-qualification requirements outlined in Stage I, (d) the financial viability of the firm has not significantly changed, and (e) the firm is not otherwise disqualified by DFCM. Note: If a contractor fails to comply with items (a) through (e) above,

they may be removed from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors following an evaluation by a review committee. Contractors will be given the opportunity to address the review committee before a decision is made. Pre-qualified contractors are ONLY authorized to bid on projects within the discipline that they were originally pre-qualified under.

2. Drawings and Specifications and Interpretations

Drawings, specifications and other contract documents may be obtained as stated in the Invitation to Bid. If any firm is in doubt as to the meaning or interpretation of any part of the drawings, specifications, scope of work or contract documents, they shall submit, in writing, a request for interpretation to the authorized DFCM representative by the deadline identified in the schedule. Answers to questions and interpretations will be made via addenda issued by DFCM. Neither DFCM or the designer shall be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than the official drawings/specifications and addenda issued by DFCM.

3. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the contract documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the contract documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the Designer. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addendum to be issued. The Designer's written approval will be included as part of the addendum issued by DFCM. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the Designer.

4. Addenda

All clarifications from DFCM will be in writing and issued as an addendum to the RFS. Addenda will be posted on DFCM's web site at <http://dfcm.utah.gov>. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum from the web site. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged on the bid form. Failure to acknowledge addenda shall result in disqualification from bidding. DFCM shall not be responsible for incorrect information obtained by contractors from sources other than official addenda issued by DFCM.

5. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Failure to respond may result in suspension from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

6. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its Subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

7. Permits

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the general conditions, it is the responsibility of the contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

8. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the contract documents.

9. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall carefully examine the contract documents; shall visit the site of the work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the contract documents including those added via addenda. If the bidder observes that portions of the contract documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Project Manager prior to the bidding deadline. Changes necessary to correct these issues will be made via addenda issued by DFCM.

The bid, bearing original signatures, must be typed or handwritten in ink on the Bid Form provided in the procurement documents and submitted in a sealed envelope at the location specified by the Invitation to Bid prior to the published deadline for the submission of bids.

Bid bond security, in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, shall accompany bid. **THE BID BOND MUST BE ON THE BID BOND FORM PROVIDED IN THE PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID.**

If the bid bond security is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required bid bond form, and the bid security meets all other legal requirements, the bidder will be allowed to provide an acceptable bid bond by the close of business on the next business day following notification by DFCM of submission of a defective bid bond security. **A cashier's check cannot be used as a substitute for a bid bond.**

10. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", included as part of the contract documents. The subcontractors list shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at (801) 538-3677 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the contract documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements may be suspended from DFCM's list of pre-qualified contractors.

11. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form provided in this document. The duration of the contract shall be for the time indicated by the project completion deadline shown on the schedule. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contractor's Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents.

The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for Subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

12. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is reasonable, is in the interests of DFCM to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc. Alternates will be selected in prioritized order up to the construction cost estimate.

13. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

14. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidders within 24 hours after the bid opening if the contractor has made an error in preparing the bid.

15. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each project, DFCM will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed "DFCM Contractor Performance Rating" form. The ratings issued on this project may affect the firm's "pre-qualified" status and their ability to obtain future work with DFCM.



Stage II PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: STEAM TUNNEL VENTILATION - SOUTHERN UTAH UNIVERSITY CEDAR CITY, UTAH DFCM PROJECT #:08111730				
Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Stage II Bidding Documents Available	Wednesday	May 13, 2009	1:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT and the DFCM web site*
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Wednesday	May 20, 2009	2:00 PM	SUU NEW Facility Mngt. Bldg. 385 S. 1275 W. Cedar City, Utah 84720
Deadline for Submitting Questions	Tuesday	May 26, 2009	1:00 PM	Jeff Reddoor – DFCM E-mail jreddoor@utah.gov
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Wednesday	May 27, 2009	4:00 PM	DFCM web site*
Prime Contractors Turn in Bid and Bid Bond	Monday	June 1, 2009	4:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT
Subcontractors List Due	Tuesday	June 2, 2009	4:30 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Building SLC, UT Fax 801-538-3677
Substantial Completion Date	Friday	September 18, 2009	5:00 PM	

* NOTE: DFCM's web site address is <http://dfcm.utah.gov>



BID FORM

NAME OF BIDDER _____ DATE _____

To the Division of Facilities Construction and Management
4110 State Office Building
Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

The undersigned, responsive to the "Invitation to Bid" and in accordance with the Request for Bids for the **Steam Tunnel Ventilation - Southern Utah University – Cedar City, Utah - DFCM PROJECT NO. 08111730** and having examined the Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies as required for the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as specified and within the time set forth and at the price stated below. This price is to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents of which this bid is a part:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following Addenda: _____

For all work shown on the Drawings and described in the Specifications and Contract Documents, I/we agree to perform for the sum of:

_____ DOLLARS (\$ _____)
(In case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

I/We guarantee that the Work will be Substantially Complete by September 18, 2009 should I/we be the successful bidder, and agree to pay liquidated damages in the amount of **\$500.00** per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time as stated in Article 3 of the Contractor's Agreement.

This bid shall be good for 45 days after bid opening.

Enclosed is a 5% bid bond, as required, in the sum of _____

The undersigned Contractor's License Number for Utah is _____.

BID FORM
PAGE NO. 2

Upon receipt of notice of award of this bid, the undersigned agrees to execute the contract within ten (10) days, unless a shorter time is specified in Contract Documents, and deliver acceptable Performance and Payment bonds in the prescribed form in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum for faithful performance of the contract. The Bid Bond attached, in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the above bid sum, shall become the property of the Division of Facilities Construction and Management as liquidated damages for delay and additional expense caused thereby in the event that the contract is not executed and/or acceptable 100% Performance and Payment bonds are not delivered within time set forth.

Type of Organization: _____
(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

Any request and information related to Utah Preference Laws:

Respectfully submitted,

Name of Bidder

ADDRESS:

Authorized Signature

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of \$ _____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____ .

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

By: _____

Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

**Division of Facilities Construction and Management****INSTRUCTION AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM**

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING

PROJECTS UNDER \$500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS \$500,000 OR MORE: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS \$35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A. Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for such

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

- (1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
- (2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
- (3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
- (4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
- (5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
- (6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	\$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	\$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	\$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: \$350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.



SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
FAX TO 801-538-3677

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

Table with 4 columns: TYPE OF WORK, SUBCONTRACTOR, 'SELF' OR 'SPECIAL EXCEPTION', SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT, CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

- 1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed 'Self' or 'Special Exception' in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____

SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____
_____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____"

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 and Supplemental General Conditions dated July 15, 2008 ("also referred to as General Conditions") and on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website, are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS (\$_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 2

Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of \$_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Notice to Contractors, Instructions to Bidders/Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

PERFORMANCE BOND
(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ DOLLARS (\$) _____ for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____ authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

PRINCIPAL:

By: _____ (Seal)
Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

SURETY:

By: _____ (Seal)
Attorney-in-Fact

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My commission expires: _____

Resides at: _____

NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General



Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

- Record Drawings
- O & M Manuals
- Warranty Documents
- Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of _____. (Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

CONTRACTOR (include name of firm) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

A/E (include name of firm) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY by: _____
(Signature) DATE

DFCM (Owner) by: _____
(Signature) DATE

4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114
telephone 801-538-3018 • facsimile 801-538-3267 • <http://dfcm.utah.gov>

cc: Parties Noted
DFCM, Director

**General Contractor Performance Rating Form**

Project Name:		DFCM Project#	
Contractor: (ABC Construction, John Doe, 111-111-1111)	A/E: (ABC Architects, Jane Doe, 222-222-2222)	Original Contract Amount:	Final Contract Amount:
DFCM Project Manager:		Contract Date:	
Completion Date:		Date of Rating:	

Rating Guideline	QUALITY OF PRODUCT OR SERVICES	COST CONTROL	TIMELINESS OF PERFORMANCE	BUSINESS RELATIONS
5-Exceptional	Contractor has demonstrated an exceptional performance level in any of the above four categories that justifies adding a point to the score. Contractor performance clearly exceeds the performance levels described as "Very Good"			
4-Very Good	Contractor is in compliance with contract requirements and/or delivers quality product/service.	Contractor is effective in managing costs and submits current, accurate, and complete billings	Contractor is effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is effective
3-Satisfactory	Minor inefficiencies/errors have been identified	Contractor is usually effective in managing cost	Contractor is usually effective in meeting milestones and delivery schedules	Response to inquires technical/service/administrative issues is somewhat effective
2-Marginal	Major problems have been encountered	Contractor is having major difficulty managing cost effectively	Contractor is having major difficulty meeting milestones and delivery schedule	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is marginally effective
1-Unsatisfactory	Contractor is not in compliance and is jeopardizing achievement of contract objectives	Contractor is unable to manage costs effectively	Contractor delays are jeopardizing performance of contract objectives	Response to inquiries, technical/service/administrative issues is not effective

1. Rate Contractors quality of workmanship, management of sub contractor performance, project cleanliness, organization and safety requirement.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

2. Rate Contractor administration of project costs, change orders and financial management of the project budget.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

3. Rate Contractor's performance and adherence to Project Schedule, delay procedures and requirements of substantial completion, inspection and punch-list performance.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

4. Evaluate performance of contractor management team including project manager, engineer and superintendent also include in the rating team's ability to work well with owner, user agency and consultants.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

5. Rate success of Contractor's management plan, completion of the plans mitigation of project risks and performance of value engineering concepts.	Score
<u>Agency Comments:</u>	
<u>A & E Comments:</u>	
<u>DFCM Project Manager Comments:</u>	

Signed by:	Date:	Mean Score
-------------------	--------------	-------------------

Additional Comments:

SOUTHERN UTAH UNIVERSITY STEAM TUNNEL VENTILATION UPGRADE

DFCM PROJECT # 08111730



State of Utah—Department of Administrative Services

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

4110 State Office Building / Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 / 538-3018

SPECIFICATIONS

PREPARED BY

**WHW ENGINEERING INC.
8619 SOUTH SANDY PARKWAY, SUITE 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
PHONE: (801) 466-4021
FAX: (801) 466-8536**

MARCH 2009

WHW Engineering Project # 08018

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01100 SUMMARY

DIVISION 2 – SITE CONSTRUCTION

02300 EARTHWORK
02640 MANWAYS AND MANHOLE
02900 LANDSCAPE WORK

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 5 – METALS

05500 METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08712 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09265 GYPSUM BOARD RATED WALL ASSEMBLIES
09900 PAINTING
09912 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15010 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
15050 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS & METHODS
15820 DUCT ACCESSORIES
15838 EXHAUST FANS
15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
15950 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16050 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
16060 GROUNDING AND BONDING
16071 SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK
16075 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
16120 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
16130 RACEWAYS AND BOXES
16410 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
16420 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
16491 FUSES

**DIVISION 1
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01100 SUMMARY OF WORK

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY OF THE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Descriptive Summary of the Work:

- A. Without force and effect on the requirements of the Contract Documents, the description of the work of the Contract is summarized as follows:

1.2 Scope of the Work:

- A. Provide exhaust fans for tunnel ventilation.
- B. Provide fresh air tunnel inlet with auto dampers.
- C. Provide concrete manways, grates, benches etc. as shown on the drawings.
- D. The contractor is responsible for the complete execution of the Contract Documents as indicated and specified. He is responsible for the work performed, the acts and omissions of his sub-contractors and suppliers and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as well as the work, acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.
- E. Provide, without additional charge, all incidental items required to complete the work even though not specifically indicated. Install all work so that its several component parts function together as a workable system, and with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order.
- F. Conform to the highest quality standards for materials and workmanship as required to execute work indicated, specified and necessary to fully satisfy the Contract requirements for a complete, finished and acceptable installation.
- G. The contractor is responsible to verify all field measurements of actual site conditions so that all work fits properly in the locations indicated and specified. Protect existing structures, improvements, landscaping, etc. from physical damage.
- H. Upon completion of the project, dismantle and remove from the site all barricade and construction materials.
- I. Any existing items which are damaged by the contractor shall be restored to their original or better condition to the satisfaction of the Owner.

1.3 Contractor use of Premises:

- A. General: During the Construction period, the Contractor will have full use of the designated portions of the Owner's property necessary to perform the work, store a reasonable amount of materials, placement of temporary facilities, and similar uses. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited insofar as Owner operations in existing facilities is concerned.

1. The existing campus area will remain fully operational throughout the Construction Period. This work must be conducted in such a manner that no interference with such operations or with the safety of Owner's employees, or the public.

1.4 Interruption of Existing Utilities:

- A. Whenever the work of this contract requires the temporary shutdown of any existing utilities, notify Physical Facilities Director 72 hours in advance and obtain written permission from him before shutting off any existing utilities. Minimize the interruption of existing mechanical, communications and electrical services which may affect other portions of the University operations.

1.5 Construction Documents:

- A. The Working Drawings constitute the visual construction guide.
- B. Working Drawings and Specifications are complimentary to each other and what is called for by one is as binding as if called for and defined by both. In case of conflict between the two, the Specifications take precedence unless they are obviously in error. Figured dimensions take precedence over scale measurements.
- C. In no case are manufacturer's or supplier's shop drawings to nullify, take precedence of, or supplant the Working Drawings.
- D. Specification Divisions are divided into the standard sixteen construction industry major divisions with all work being categorized into one such division. Individual elements of the work are subdivided into sections within each division. Such assignment of the work is not intended to limit the manner in which the Contractor chooses to assign the work.

1.6 Guarantee/Warranty:

- A. Notwithstanding other guarantees or warranties for specific components of the work, the entire work included in this contract shall be guaranteed for a period of one (1) year from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion against all defects in equipment, material, or workmanship.
- B. Furnish and pay for all labor, equipment, and material required to correct defects and deficiencies in the work without additional cost to the Owner and as approved by the Engineer.
- C. In addition to the general project warranty, specific project warranties are required. Requirements of the warranties are noted in the indicated Specification Sections.

PART 2-PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3-EXECUTION
(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

DIVISION 2
SITE CONSTRUCTION

02300 EARTHWORK
02640 MANWAYS AND MANHOLE
02900 LANDSCAPE WORK

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for repairing slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, replacement sod and manways for fresh and exhaust air.
 - 2. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 3. Excavating and backfilling for manways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over concrete manways.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial excavation to fill remainder of hole after manway installation.
- B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
- E. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- F. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed **1 cu. yd.** for trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment without systematic drilling, ram hammering or ripping.
- G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

- I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting shall not be allowed.
- B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
- C. Preexcavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Engineer and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
 - 3. Contact SUU Cad Services for utilities located in and around areas to be excavated before excavating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Structural backfill shall be engineered fill that meets the following criteria:
 - 1. Remolded swell potential less than 4% under a 60 psf surcharge.
 - 2. Solubility of less than 3%, free of vegetation and debris, and contain no inert materials larger than 2 inches in nominal size.
- C. "On site soil" shall be material excavated on site. To be used as backfill on site soil shall be dried to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content for granular soils, and 2% above optimum for fine grained soils, and compacted to atleast 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557 prior to placement in trenches or other areas.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated shall include earth and rock.
 - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR REPAIR OF WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR MANWAYS AND MANHOLES

- A. Excavate to indicated depths and elevations.
 - 1. Excavate 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer without additional compensation.

3.7 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees.

3.8 BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on bottoms and where indicated.
- C. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension.
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

3.9 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under manways and manhole, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.10 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.11 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under manways, manhole, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under new sod if required, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.12 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from manways and manhole to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus ½ inch.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.
- D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.15 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property, if owner wants the soil.
 - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

SECTION 02640 – MANWAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. This Section covers furnishing all materials, accessories, tools, services transportation, labor and supervision required for excavation, backfill, drainage and installation of concrete manways for exhaust and fresh air access to existing steam tunnel and all appurtenant work to provide a complete system as shown on the Drawings.
- B. This Section includes the following items:
 - 1. Attached connections
 - 2. Connecting bands, fitting, gaskets, fittings and related accessories
 - 3. Excavation, bedding and backfill for the manways.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All work associated with materials and material placement for the project is subject to approval by the Owner and the Engineer. Work not in compliance to the Drawings or this Section shall be replaced or repaired as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Materials called out on the Drawings and in this Section shall be placed as specified herein and per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of discrepancies in Contract documents for clarification. The Contractor shall not receive additional compensation for work associated with discrepancies shown on the Drawings.
- D. The Contractor shall facilitate inspections of the construction site at any time by the Owner, Engineer or their representatives.
- E. The Contractor shall contact the Engineer or Owner immediately for direction when utilities or other interferences not shown on the Drawings are encountered.
- F. The Contractor shall employ a qualified surveyor and be responsible to establish construction bench marks from bench marks indicated on the drawings and to maintain location and elevation of items shown on the Drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Five copies of the following items shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.
 - 1. Description of all materials to be included as part of the pipe and material placed around the pipe, including imported backfill and any shoring required. Materials shall not be ordered nor work started that may be impacted by a submittal until the submittal is approved by the Engineer.

Review time necessary for the Engineer review shall be one week minimum.

2. The pipe manufacturer's certification per ASTM A 929, Paragraph 12, shall be submitted (sent) to the Engineer within three days after fabrication of individual sections of pipe.
3. Material description and properties for material intended for use other than those included in this Section. Substitute materials for those included in this Section shall not be used without approval of the Engineer.

1.5 SCHEDULE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer and Owner a placement plan and construction schedule one week after Contract award. The schedule shall be updated weekly and changes in the schedule or placement plan shall be submitted to the Engineer and Owner.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 BEDDING AND DRAINAGE GRAVEL

- A. Manway bedding shall be 2 inch maximum screened gravel or crushed stone material with less than 10% passing #4 U.S. Standard Screen.
- B. Drainage gravel, if required, shall be ½ inch screened gravel ("pea gravel").
- C. Geotextile fabric, if required, to surround the bedding shall be Mirafi 180N geotextile fabric, an 8 ounce non-woven fabric with a thickness of 90 mils.

2.2 DRAINAGE SYSTEMS PIPE

- A. Drainage pipe , if required, shall be 4 inch diameter Schedule 80 perforated polyvinyl chloride plastic (PVC).

2.3 BACKFILL

- A. Structural backfill shall be engineered fill that meets the following criteria:
 1. Remolded swell potential less than 4% under a 60 psf surcharge.
 2. Solubility of less than 3%, free of vegetation and debris, and contain no inert materials larger than 2 inches in nominal size.
- B. "On site soil" shall be material excavated on site. To be used as backfill on site soil shall be dried to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content for granular soils, and 2% above optimum for fine grained soils, and compacted to atleast 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D-1557 prior to placement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Existing utilities shown on the drawings or encountered during excavation shall be located with "hand" excavation and protected from receiving damage, as required, through the duration of the Project.
- B. Excavated material to be re-used or removed at a later date shall be stored on site and enclosed with a fence as directed by the Owner. Material storage shall be at least 10 feet from the manways.
- C. Excavated material not to be reused shall be removed from the site within 3 days of excavation and disposed of legally.
- D. Excavation walls shall be sloped 1 vertical to 1.5 horizontal (1V:1.5H). Shoring shall be provided as required per OSHA and State requirements.
- E. Drainage shall be directed away from excavated areas and de-watering shall be provided as required to prevent standing water.
- F. All excavation locations, dates, times, etc. shall be coordinated with Owner's representative.
- G. A ladder, ramp, or other safe means of egress shall be located in excavated areas over four feet in depth, such that a maximum of 25 feet of lateral travel is required to exit.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. All construction for the manways and associated items shall be fenced during construction. See drawings for construction limits.
- B. The fence shall be 6'-0 high minimum and constructed of chain link or other Engineer approved material providing a continuous barrier without sharp projections. The fence shall be supported to resist wind forces and not be easily moved by hand.
- C. Gates shall be provided in the fence for construction access. They shall be locked when not in use and monitored during construction to prevent access except for Contractor employees.
- D. There shall be signs mounted at gates and along the fence reading "DANGER - KEEP OUT."

3.3 GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC

- A. Geotechnical fabric, if required, shall cover the bedding subgrade surface of smooth, solid undisturbed soil. Low areas shall be filled with bedding material. There shall be no water, spongy on the subgrade, nor any spongy spots, exposed large boulders or frozen areas in the subgrade.

- B. Geotechnical fabric shall be placed around the bedding and, along with the manhole walls, completely surround the bedding. Ends of fabric sections shall be over lapped or extended beyond the bedding 18 inches minimum.

3.4 BEDDING

- A. Bedding shall be pre-shaped, placed in 6 inch lifts and be compacted with three passes minimum of a vibrator compactor.

3.5 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall be placed evenly on each side of the manway.
- B. Backfill over placed manways shall be started as soon as possible to minimize the exposure of open excavation.
- C. Backfill shall be compacted at +/- 2 percent of the optimum moisture content in 8 inch loose lifts for heavy compaction equipment and 4 inch lifts for hand operated tampers. Compaction shall be 95 percent minimum for structural backfill and 90 percent minimum in other areas per ASTM D 1557.
- D. Within a 1:1 slope of walkways, other pavement and under structures backfill shall be structural backfill. In other areas on site soil may be used as backfill.
- E. Finish grade elevations to form a smooth, even surface.

PART 4 - TESTING AND INSPECTION

4.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide access and assistance to the Owner and Engineer at their request for all inspections and testing.
- B. Work or material not meeting the requirements of the drawings or this Section shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer at no cost to the Owner, including the cost for retesting.

4.2 INSPECTION

- A. The Contractor and material fabricators shall notify the Owner of scheduled activities. The specific activities and prior notice time shall be transmitted to the Contractor by the Owner during the project.

4.3 TESTING

- A. Testing shall be provided by the Owner, except retesting of replaced or repaired work or material shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 02640

SECTION 02900 - LANDSCAPE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. The extent of the landscape development work is shown on the drawings and includes placement of all damaged or removed plant materials, topsoil, and installation of damaged lawn with sod.
- B. The contractor shall visit the site and study all portions of the contract documents prior to submitting a bid.

1.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at the site.

PART 2 - MATERIALS (IF REQUIRED BY DAMAGED OR REPLACEMENT OF REMOVED LANDSCAPING)

2.1 TOPSOIL:

- A. Topsoil is required in all landscape areas; this topsoil is to be imported.
- B. Imported topsoil shall consist of natural sandy loam and be of uniform quality, free from subsoil, hard clods, stiff clay, hard-pan, sod, partially disintegrated debris or any other undesirable material. Soil shall be free of plants, roots, or seeds that would be toxic or harmful to growth. Topsoil shall be obtained from naturally drained areas.
- C. Contractor shall furnish a certified report of an approved analytical chemist showing the analysis of the topsoil proposed for use. Topsoil shall be similar in characteristics of the adjacent area topsoil and have the following analysis range:

PH	5.0 – 8.2
Soluble Salts	<4 ds/m or mmho/cm
Sodium Absorption Ratio (SAR)	3 – 7
Organic Matter	>1%
Sand	<70%
Silt	<70%
Clay	<30%

- D. Furnish sample of topsoil to Owner's Authorized Representative prior to delivery of topsoil on site.
 - 1. Prior to the installation of any topsoil, contractor shall inspect the existing subgrade for compliance to the specifications with regards to the grade and cleanliness. Any

discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Authorized Representative for appropriate action.

2.2 PLANT MATERIALS:

- A. Quality: Provide trees that comply with the recommendations and requirements of ANSI 260.1 "Standard for Nursery Stock" and as further specified. The Owner's Authorized Representative reserves the right to refuse plant materials that do not meet the quality required for the project.
- B. Deciduous Trees: Provide trees of height and caliper listed or shown and with minimum branching configuration recommended by ANSI 260.1 for type and species required. Provide single stem trees except where special forms are shown or listed.
- C. Provide balled and burlapped (B &B) deciduous trees.
- D. Container grown deciduous trees will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlapped deciduous trees and where specified in plant schedule subject to specified limitations of ANSI 260.1.
- E. Shrubs: Provide shrubs of the height to match existing remove plants

2.3 GRASS MATERIALS:

- A. Sod: All sod shall be two year old Kentucky Blue Grass Mix that has been cut fresh the morning of installation. Only sod that has been grown in a commercial sod farm shall be used, do not use sod from any other source. All sod that has not been laid with 24 hours shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be removed from the site.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

- A. Mulch: This material shall be a clean medium coarseness shredded bark mulch. Areas at the base of each tree shall receive a 3" mulch layer as detailed.
- B. Weed Control Landscape Fabric: Typar or Mirafi, water permeable fabric. Submit sample and specifications.
- C. Fertilizer for lawns shall be turf grade 16-16-8 with guaranteed chemical analysis marked on container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Coordinate work with that of other contractors on site, and cooperate to the fullest extent to see that the work is completed in a timely and workmanship like manner.

3.2 SHRUB PLANTING:

- A. Prior to planting fill excavated shrub pits with water and allow it to percolate out. If, after 24 hours, the water has not percolated out of the pit, notify the Owner's Authorized Representative. Do not plant until the problem has been corrected.
- B. Shrub planting holes should be the same depth as the rootball.

3.4 WEED CONTROL FABRIC:

- A. Install per manufacture's recommendations and instructions in all areas to receive shrubs.

3.5 GRASS MATERIALS:

- A. Sod: Lay sod in areas required for repair within 24 hours from time of stripping. Do NOT lay dormant sod or if ground is frozen.
- B. Sodding:
 - 1. The finish grade of the topsoil adjacent to all sidewalks, mow curbs, etc., and prior to sodding shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ "- 1" below the top surface of the concrete or hard surface.
 - 2. The surface shall be smooth and loose and uniformly fine texture immediately before sodding.
 - 3. Grade all areas to smooth, even, surface with loose uniformly fine texture.
 - 4. Roll and rake and remove ridges, fill depressions as required to meet finish grades.
 - 5. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod strips; do not overlap. Stagger strips to offset joints in adjacent courses. Work from boards to avoid damage to subgrade or sod.
 - 6. Tamp or roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade. Work sifted soil into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering of adjacent grass.

3.6 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION:

- A. During Landscape Work, store materials and equipment where directed. Keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect Landscape Work and materials from damage due to operations by other contractors and trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair or replace damaged landscape work as directed.
- C. The contractor shall keep the site free from accumulation of waste material. At the time of completion, all areas must be swept or washed clean and all rubbish removed to the satisfaction of the Owner's Authorized Representative.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. When the landscape repair or replacement work is completed, including maintenance, the Owner's Authorized Representative will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.

- B. The landscape work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to the Owner's Authorized Representative, provided the work offered for inspection is complete.
- C. Where inspected landscape repair or replacement work does not comply with the requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reinspected by the Owner's Authorized Representative and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from the project site.

END OF SECTION 02900

**DIVISION 3
CONCRETE**

03300 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Concrete for manways and manholes.
 - 2. Concrete for slabs on grade.
 - 3. Re-inforcement.
 - 4. Form work.
 - 5. Embedded items, including anchor rods and bolts.
 - 6. Encasement concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. Codes and Standards: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"

2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
3. ACI 304,
4. ACI 305,
5. ACI 306,
6. ACI 315,
7. ACI 347
8. ASTM
9. 2003 IBC

- D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60**, deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: Deformed bars, ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.

- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: Deformed bars, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- E. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, ASTM A 775/A 775M epoxy coated.
- C. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- D. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II or III.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33,
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable as long as it is clean and free from deleterious amounts of impurities likely to be injurious to concrete.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

- A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
- D. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions and to result in hardened concrete color consistent with approved mockup.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Slabs-on-Grade: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows: 4000 psi at 28 days.

2.9 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

2.11 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Anchor Rods (Anchor Bolts) and Sleeves
 - 1. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554, Grade 36, and be furnished with two heavy hex nuts and one washer at the exposed end and one heavy hex nut at the embedded end. Sleeve, if indicated on the drawings, shall be of high impact plastic or Schedule 40 (Standard Weight) steel pipe with sleeve bottom closures of mild steel. Anchor rod threads shall be N.C. Class 1 fit Welding shall be in accordance with AWS recommended practice.
 - 2. Anchor rods, less than 1-1/4 inch diameter may be an adhesive anchor system by Hilti or Power Fasteners, or equal.
- B. Embedded Metals
 - 1. Curb angles, frames, beams, plates, etc. shall be fabricated with material conforming to ASTM A36 and be in accordance with "Structural and Miscellaneous

Steel" Section of this Specification. Embedded items shall be galvanized per ASTM A153.

- (a) Curb angles, frames, beams, etc., shall have suitable anchors securely welded on centers not exceeding two feet. Anchors shall also be positioned within 6 inches of ends and corners. All joints, corners, splices, etc. shall be seal welded and exposed surfaces shall be ground flush. All metal surfaces shall be free from scale, rust, oil, grease and other contaminants and those surfaces not intended for contact with concrete shall be coated with a zinc chromate primer.
- (b) The fabricated length of pipe sleeves shall be equal to the thickness of concrete they penetrate. Ends of pipe sleeves shall be cut square and flush with the face of concrete. Pipe sleeves shall be secured against movement by welding a ring or flange around the outside midpoint of the sleeve.
- (c) Pipe support base plates shall be installed / embedded as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
 - 1. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R.
- C. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- D. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- E. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- F. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and

securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
 - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than **50 deg F** for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 SHORES AND RESHORES

- A. Comply with **ACI 318** and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
 - 1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.
- G. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least **1-1/2 inches** into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as required. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of **1/8 inch**. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch-** wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than **1/2 inch** or more than **1 inch** below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least **6 inches** into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- F. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below **40 deg F** for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- G. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature below **90 deg F** at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighthen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed view.
 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to **ASTM E 1155**, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
 - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
 - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
 3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, **10-foot-** long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed **1/4 inch**.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- E. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread **25 lb/100 sq. ft.** of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive - aggregate.
- F. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of **100 lb/100 sq. ft.** unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating.

- Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h** before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project..
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 7 days' old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least **2 inches** deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a **No. 16** sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than **1/2 inch** in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than **1 inch** in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of **0.01 inch** wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of **1/4 inch** to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes **1 inch** or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a **3/4-inch** clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes **1 inch** or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Steel reinforcement welding.
 3. Headed bolts and studs.
 4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.

6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.

10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than **500 psi**.
 11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to **ASTM E 1155** within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03300

**DIVISION 5
METALS**

05500 METAL FABRICATIONS

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Metal ladders.
 - 4. Pipe guards.
 - 5. Metal floor plates and supports.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): **120 deg F**, ambient; **180 deg F**, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Metal nosings and treads.
 - 4. Paint products.
 - 5. Grout.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, **ASTM A 307, Grade A** with hex nuts, **ASTM A 563** and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- D. Machine Screws: **ASME B18.6.3**.
- E. Lag Bolts: **ASME B18.2.1**
- F. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- G. Plain Washers: Round, **ASME B18.22.1**
- H. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, **ASME B18.21.1**

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 3.5 lb/gal. or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 3.5 lb/gal. or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
 - b. Carboline Company; Carbozinc 621.
 - c. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
 - d. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
 - e. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
 - f. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
 - g. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of **3000 psi**, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch**, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.
- C. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.9 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.10 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
3. Space siderails **16 inches** apart, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than **60 inches** o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder.

B. Steel Ladders:

1. Siderails: Continuous, **3/8-by-2-1/2-inch** steel flat bars, with eased edges.
2. Rungs: **3/4-inch** steel rods.
3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
4. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung, either by coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive or by using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout.
5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung by a proprietary process.
6. Products:
 - a. IKG Industries, a Harsco company; Mebac.
 - b. W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.
7. Prime interior ladders including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 **INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS**

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- C. Support steel girders on solid grouted masonry, concrete, or steel pipe columns. Secure girders with anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry or concrete or with bolts through top plates of pipe columns.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Installing Bearing and Leveling Plates" Article.

3.3 **INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES**

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 **INSTALLING PIPE GUARDS**

- A. Provide pipe guards at exposed vertical pipes in parking garage where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall or column with expansion anchors. Provide four **3/4-inch** bolts at each pipe guard. Mount pipe guards with top edge **26 inches** above driving surface.

3.5 **INSTALLING NOSINGS, TREADS, AND THRESHOLDS**

- A. Center nosings on tread widths.

- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.
- C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum **2.0-mil** dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Clean and provide touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

**DIVISION 8
DOORS AND WINDOWS**

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08712 DOOR HARDWARE

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM/MMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UBC Standard 7-2.

1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
2. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.

C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Kewanee Corporation (The).
 - 5. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 6. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 7. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches , as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush) Model 2 (Seamless).
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet unless metallic-coated sheet is indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 1 Steel Doors: 0.042-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 4. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 5. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 6. Frames for Level 4 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 7. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 8. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Same as adjacent door frame.
- C. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/NAAMMHMMMA 861.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
 - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/NAAMMHMMMA 861.
 - 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 Sections.

- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 .
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

- c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch , measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch .
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch .
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch .
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch .
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08310 -FLOOR SERVICE DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work included: Furnishing and installing factory fabricated fire rated, floor service doors.
- B. Related Work: Provide all associated work and modifications at existing locations to install new doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. ASTM A 36-93a: Standard Specification for Structural Steel
 - 2. ASTM E119 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 1. NFPA 288 Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
 - 2. NFPA 251 Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's product data for all materials in this specification.]
- B. Shop Drawings: Show profiles, accessories, location, and dimensions.
- C. Samples: Manufacturer to provide upon request; sized to represent material adequately.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. All materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's original packaging.
- B. Store materials in a dry, protected, well-vented area. The contractor shall thoroughly inspect product upon receipt and report damaged material immediately to delivering carrier and note such damage on the carrier's freight bill of lading.

- C. Remove protective wrapping immediately after installation [if applicable].

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that other trades with related work are complete before installing vault access door(s).
- B. Mounting surfaces shall be straight and secure; substrates shall be of proper width.
- C. Refer to the construction documents, shop drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. Observe all appropriate OSHA safety guidelines for this work.

1.6 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

- A. Manufacturer's standard warranty: Materials shall be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of (5) five years from the date of purchase. Should a part fail to function in normal use within this period, manufacturer shall furnish a new part at no charge. Electrical motors, special finishes, and other special equipment (if applicable) shall be warranted separately by the manufacturers of those products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The BILCO Company, P.O. Box 1203, New Haven, CT 06505; 1-203-934-6363, Fax: 1-203-933-8478, Web: www.bilco.com.
 - 1. USF Fabrication.
 - 2. Acvdor.
 - 3. Prior approved equal.

2.2 ACCESS DOOR

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on plans vault access door. The vault access door shall be single leaf. The vault access door shall be pre-assembled from the manufacturer.
- B. Performance characteristics:
 - 1. Cover: shall be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 150 psf (732 kg/m²) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span.
 - 2. Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
 - 3. Operation of the cover shall not be affected by temperature.

4. Door and frame assembly shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E119, NFPA 251, NFPA 288 and UL Listed as having a 2-hour fire rating when exposed to fire from the underside. In the closed position, the temperature on the unexposed surface of the door shall not exceed 325°F (162°C) above ambient for the duration of the 2-hour period. Manufacturer shall submit a test report certifying this performance.
- C. Cover: Shall have a 1" (25.4mm) fillable pan to receive concrete.
 - D. Frame: Shall be 1/4" (6.3 mm) extruded aluminum with full anchor flange around the perimeter.
 - E. Lifting mechanisms: Manufacturer shall provide the required number and size of compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes to provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and to act as a check in retarding downward motion of the cover when closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe fastened to a formed 1/4" (6.3 mm) gusset support plate.
 - F. A removable exterior turn/lift handle with a spring loaded ball detent shall be provided to open the cover and the latch release shall be protected by a flush, gasketed, removable screw plug].
 - G. Hold-open system: Door shall be equipped with a mechanical aluminum hold-open arm.
 - H. Hardware:
 1. Hinges: Shall be a continuous heavy duty Type 316 stainless steel hinge that is accessible only when the cover is in the open position
 2. Cover shall be fitted with the required number and size of compression spring operators. Springs shall have an electrocoated acrylic finish.
 3. A Type 316 stainless steel snap lock with fixed handle shall be mounted on the underside of the cover and a cable release handle shall be provided to open the cover from the underside.
 4. Hardware: Compression spring tubes shall be an anti-corrosive composite, all fasteners shall be Type 316 stainless steel material, and all other hardware shall be zinc plated and chromate sealed. Springs shall have an electrocoated acrylic finish for corrosion resistance.
 - I. Finishes: Factory finish shall be mill finish aluminum with bituminous coating applied to the exterior of the frame.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that the vault access door installation will not disrupt other trades. Verify that the substrate is dry, clean, and free of foreign matter. Report and correct defects prior to any installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Submit product design drawings for review and approval to the architect or specifier before fabrication.
- B. Door is designed for installation in dry interior applications only. Consult factory if door is to be exposed to exterior or high moisture or humidity conditions. Door should be protected from moisture prior to installation.
- C. The installer shall check as-built conditions and verify the manufacturer's vault access door details for accuracy to fit the application prior to fabrication. The installer shall comply with the vault access door manufacturer's installation instructions.
- D. The installer shall furnish mechanical fasteners consistent with the vault access door manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 08310

SECTION 08712 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Door hardware for steel doors.
- B. Provide hardware not described herein but otherwise required for proper completion of the project, conforming to size, function, quality, and finish of other specified hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Products other than those designated herein must be approved as substitutions prior to submittal of Door Hardware.
- B. Submit for Approval: Door Hardware Schedule. Format shall be single-sided, 8-1/2 by 11 inch page size. Organize Schedule into headings, grouping doors to receive same hardware items, indicating quantity and complete designations of every item required for each door opening. The schedule shall include:
 - 1. Cover sheet indicating name and location of Project; name of Engineer; name of Contractor; name, address and phone of hardware supplier, name of hardware consultant preparing the schedule; date of submittal or revised submittal.
 - 2. A list of abbreviations used in schedule.
 - 3. An index of door openings, listed in numerical order, with hardware heading identification cross-referenced to Engineer's set identification.
 - 4. Hardware headings shall be listed in numerical order corresponding, as closely as possible, with numerical order of Engineer's set numbers.
 - 5. Each hardware heading shall have each door listed in numerical order according to door numbers in the Engineer's door schedule, and denoting: location, configuration (single, pair, etc.), type (elevation, etc.), door and frame size(s), door and frame material(s), handing, fire rating, and key set identification.
 - 6. Type, complete model number, style, function, size, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - 7. Manufacturer of each item.
 - 8. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

- C. Submit for Information: Manufacturer's technical product data / catalog cut sheets, clearly marked for each hardware item, including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes. Format shall be single-sided, 8-1/2 by 11 inch page size.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide complete operating and maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers, Hardware Supplier, and Installer shall have no less than five years experience in the provision of Door Hardware for projects similar in size, complexity and type to this Project.
- C. Hardware Schedule submittal shall be prepared and signed by a Hardware Consultant holding the credentials of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) issued by the Door and Hardware Institute. Hardware Consultant shall have no less than five years experience in the scheduling of Door Hardware for projects similar in size, complexity and type to this Project; and shall be available, at no additional cost, during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner regarding door hardware.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with all applicable requirements of the most current versions of NFPA 80, UL 10C, and IBC; listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, and the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) -- Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).
- C. Latching and locking doors that are hand-activated and that are in a path of travel shall be operable with a single effort by lever-type hardware, panic bars, push-pull activating bars, or other hardware designed to provide passage without requiring the ability to grasp the opening hardware; from egress side shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

- D. At sliding doors, when fully open, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.
- E. Where door closers are provided, adjust sweep speed so that from an open position of 70 degrees the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- F. Thresholds shall be maximum 1/2 inch in height above floor and landing on both sides of openings. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
- G. Electrified door hardware shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Special Egress-Control (Delayed Egress) devices, where approved for use by the Building Official, shall comply with NFPA 101, BHMA A156.24, and IBC, including all signage as required therein. Devices shall only be used provided the building is protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system and an approved automatic smoke-detection system.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Each article of hardware shall be delivered individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule.
- B. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.
- C. Hardware shall be stored in a dry, secure locked area, complete with shelving for unpacking and sorting of the door hardware.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Provide hardware templates to the parties involved for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. When required by door or frame fabricator, furnish physical samples of each mortised and recessed hardware item required.
- C. Furnish as required any hardware items or accessories requiring factory or shop installation.
- D. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed pivots and closers with floor construction.

- E. Electrical System Rough-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, and security system as applicable.
- F. Pre-Installation Conference: Arrange a conference at the job site to coordinate door, frame, hardware and electronic security hardware installation; to be attended by the Architect, Owner, Contractor and representative personnel of firms involved in the provision and installation of said items.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. In addition to, and not precluding, other warranty requirements in the Contract Documents, the following hardware items shall carry extended minimum warranties as indicated:
 - 1. Hinges: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Exit Devices: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 4. Door Closers: Ten years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements herein, provide products by one of the following manufacturers for each type of hardware:
 - 1. Butt Hinges: Bommer Industries(BOM), Hager Companies(HAG), Stanley(STA), or equal.
 - 2. Continuous Geared Hinges: Hager Companies(HAG), Pemko(PEM), Stanley(STA), Zero International(ZER), or equal.
 - 3. Pivot Hinges: Ives(IVE), Rixson(RIX), Rockwood(ROC), or equal.
 - 4. Cylinders and Keying: Furnished by Owner.
 - 5. Locksets and Latchsets: Sargent Manufacturing Co.(SAR), Schlage Lock Co.(SCH), or equal.
 - 6. Exit Devices: Precision(PHI), Sargent Manufacturing Co.(SAR), Von Duprin(VON), or equal.
 - 7. Door Position Switches: DynaLock(DYN), Security Door Controls(SDC), Sentrol(SEN), or equal.
 - 8. Flush Bolts and Door Coordinators: Door Controls International(DCI), Ives(IVE), Rockwood(ROC), Trimco(TRI), or equal.

9. Surface Door Closers: Dorma(DOR) 8900 Series, LCN(LCN) 4000 Series, Norton(NOR) 7500 Series, or equal.
10. Floor/ Gate Closers: Dorma(DOR), Rixson(RIX), or equal.
11. Architectural Door Trim: Anemostat(ANE), Ives(IVE), Rockwood(ROC), Trimco(TRI), or equal.
12. Auxiliary Hardware: Ives(IVE), Rockwood(ROC), Trimco(TRI), or equal.
13. Door Bottoms, Metal Thresholds, Weatherstripping and Gaskets: National Guard
14. Products(NGP), Pemko(PEM), Reese Enterprises(RSE), or equal.

2.2 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. Requirements for grade, materials, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated herein. Furnish items in types, sizes or weight, in accordance with manufacturer's standards, appropriate for the conditions of installation and service, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Products named or identified by make or model number, or other designation and described herein are base products. Base products establish the standards of type, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, warranty, cost, and other characteristics required by the Project.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware items on exterior doors which are exposed when door is closed.
- B. Combination machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry.
- C. Fasteners exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel.

2.4 BUTT HINGES

- A. Butt hinges shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.1 requirements.
- B. Hinge dimensions shall conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.7.
- C. Base Metal shall be steel plated for fire-rated doors; bronze or stainless steel for exterior outswinging doors; bronze or plated steel elsewhere as scheduled.
- D. Provide hinges with antifriction bearings for doors with closers.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, size hinges as follows:
 1. 1-3/8 inch thick doors to 36 inches width: 3-1/2 inch height; standard weight.

2. 1-3/4 inch thick doors to 36 inches width: 4-1/2 inch height; standard weight.
 3. 1-3/4 inch thick doors over 36 inches width: 5 inch height; heavy weight.
- F. Provide in minimum width sufficient to clear trim when door swings 180 degrees, whether or not shown on Drawings to swing 180 degrees.
- G. Number of hinges per leaf shall be as follows:
1. Doors to 60 inches in height: 2 hinges.
 2. Doors over 60 to 90 inches in height: 3 hinges.
 3. Doors over 90 to 120 inches in height: 4 hinges.
 4. For doors over 120 inches in height: 4 hinges plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches, or fraction thereof, door height greater than 120 inches.
- H. Screws: Flat head wood screws not less than 1-1/2 inches long for hinges for wood doors; flat head machine screws elsewhere.
- I. Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made non-removable when the door is in the closed position by means of a set screw in the hinge pin barrel.
- J. Electrified Hinges shall be by same manufacturer as hinges used on Project; or hinges equal in all characteristics to hinges used on Project provided by one of the following: Architectural Control Systems(ACS), Marray Enterprises(MRY), Security Door Controls(SDC).
1. Coordinate number and size of wires for electrified hardware served.
 2. Provide junction box/ mortar shield for each electrified hinge.

2.5 CONTINUOUS GEARED HINGES

- A. Continuous hinges shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.26 requirements.
- B. Type: Heavy duty assembly of 3 interlocking aluminum extrusions. Door leaf and jamb leaf shall be continuously geared together the full hinge length; secured together with full length cover channel permitting 180 degree operation. Vertical door loads carried on integrated thrust bearings spaced no more than 3 inches apart.
- C. Hinges shall have non-removable cap at hinge top to prevent foreign material from becoming lodged in hinge gear mechanism.
- D. Provide factory anodized or factory finished to match door and frame finish.
- E. Hole pattern for fasteners shall be symmetrical and located to template dimensions.

2.6 PIVOT HINGES

- A. Pivot hinges shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements.
- B. Pivots shall be constructed of steel, cast or forged bronze, or stainless steel as indicated by BHMA finish specified.
- C. Electrified Pivots shall be by same manufacturer as pivots used on Project.
 - 1. Alternatively, subject to compliance with requirements and acceptance by authorities having jurisdiction, provide pivots by same manufacturer as other pivots on Project electrically modified by one of the following: Architectural Control Systems(ACS), Marray Enterprises(MRY).
 - 2. Coordinate number and size of wires for electrified hardware served.

2.7 CYLINDERS, KEYING AND KEY STORAGE

- A. Final cylinders and keying to be provided by Owner.
- B. Provide a temporary keying system for interim use during construction.
- C. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide emergency entrance key vault(s); Knox Company 3200 Series, or equal.
 - 1. Recessed mount with hinged door, with tamper switch; 1/4 inch plate steel housing; 1/2 inch thick steel door with gasket seal.
 - 2. Exterior Dimensions: 7 inches (H) x 7 inches (W) x 3-1/4 inches (D).
 - 3. Finish Color - Black, Dark Bronze or Aluminum as selected by Architect.
 - 4. Provide recessed mounting kit and all other required mounting accessories.
 - 5. Where indicated provide security key override switches for electrically activated openings.
 - 6. Coordinate and provide keying and type per fire/ police department, and other jurisdictional agency requirements.

2.8 LOCKSETS AND LATCH SETS

- A. Cylindrical Locks and Latches shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000 Grade 1 requirements.
- B. Auxiliary Locks shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.5 requirements.
- C. Electrified Locks shall also meet ANSI/BHMA A156.25 requirements.
- D. Provide locking or latching functions as indicated in Hardware Sets.
- E. Operating trim shall be lever type as indicated in Hardware Sets.

- F. Lock functions which include thumb turn trim shall be provided with thumb turns compliant with accessibility code requirements.
- G. Lock Throw: Comply with requirements for length of latch bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements.
- H. Lock backset shall be 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Provide curved-lip strike with dust box for each latch or lock bolt, with lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Electromechanical locksets utilized at fire rated openings shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and shall maintain door in positive latched position when power is off.

2.9 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit devices and exit device accessories shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 requirements.
- B. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
 - 1. Provide rim mounted push paddle panic assembly on the tunnel side of the new ventilation vestibule doors.
 - 2. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Axim PR7095-P
 - b. Adams Rite – 4590-02-00
 - c. Approved equal
- C. Fire Exit Devices: Complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.
- D. Outside Trim: Design, material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices.
- F. Electromechanical exit devices utilized at fire rated openings shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and shall maintain door(s) in positive latched position when power is off.

2.10 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Automatic flush bolts shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3
- B. Manual flush bolts shall meet BHMA A156.16 requirements.

1. Bottom bolt shall have 12 inch long operating rod. Top bolt operating rod shall be determined by door height, assuring the operator is located less than 72 inches above the floor.
 2. Manual Flush Bolts are not to be utilized except where a pair of non-rated doors serving a room not normally occupied is needed for the movement of equipment.
- C. Provide dust proof strikes for bottom bolts. Dust proof strikes shall meet BHMA A156.16.

2.11 SURFACE DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Arm selection shall follow the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations with brackets, drop plates and miscellaneous accessories provided as necessary.
- B. Provide closers with arms designed to permit openings of doors as far as job conditions will permit; unless otherwise indicated closers with arms restricting opening of door will not be acceptable.

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

- A. Architectural door trim shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.6 requirements.
- B. Door Protection Plates: Kick, mop, and armor plates shall be 0.050 inch thick brass, bronze, or stainless steel depending on finish indicated. Plates shall have beveled edges, and shall be provided with countersunk mounting holes and No. 6 oval head screw fasteners. Width of kick and armor plates shall be 2 inches less than door width for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. Width of mop plates shall be 1 inch less than door width. Unless otherwise indicated, height shall be 10 inches for kick and mop plates, and 34 inches for armor plates.
- C. Door Edging and Astragals: Fabricated from 18 gauge cold-rolled steel or 304 stainless steel as indicated; factory prepared for all mortise hardware; countersunk screw mounting.
- D. Push and pull plates shall be 0.050 inch thick brass, bronze, or stainless steel depending on finish indicated. Plates shall have beveled edges, and shall be furnished with countersunk mounting holes and No. 6 oval head screw fasteners. Pull plates shall also be furnished with flat-head through bolts for pull grip.
- E. Push and pull bars and grip handles shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel depending on finish indicated.

2.13 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary hardware shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.16 requirements.
- B. Door Stops: Stops shall be of heavy duty construction, provided in finish indicated. Wall bumpers shall have no visible fasteners. Floor stops shall be of height required by floor conditions. Unless otherwise indicated, provide stops at all doors as follows:
 - 1. At exterior, outswinging doors provide heavy duty floor stop Trimco 1214 x 1268K, or equal, unless stop function is indicated in door closer. At all other doors provide wall bumper Trimco 1270CV, or equal. Where it is not possible to properly place a floor or wall type stop, provide heavy duty concealed overhead type stop, or when door closer is indicated, provide heavy-duty dead stop function in closer.
- C. Silencers: Gray rubber, non-marring configured for metal or wood frames as scheduled. Provide 3 per single door and 2 per pair of doors. Silencers shall be tamper resistant once installed in door frame.

2.14 DOOR BOTTOMS

- A. Door bottoms shall be of aluminum or extruded bronze of the type and finish indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified thresholds.
- B. Door bottom shall have a rubber, vinyl or neoprene seal as indicated.
- C. The door bottom shall exclude light when the door is in the closed position and shall inhibit the flow of air through the unit.

2.15 METAL THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.21 requirements.
- B. Thresholds shall be heavy-gauge aluminum or bronze of the configuration and finish indicated, and shall provide an effective seal with door bottom.
- C. Where required, thresholds shall be prepared to accommodate floor closers, pivots, and projecting bolts of latching hardware.
- D. Thresholds at floor closers shall have mitered returns and removable access portion for floor closer maintenance.

2.16 METAL HOUSED TYPE WEATHERSTRIP

- A. Metal Housed Type Weatherstrip shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.22 requirements.

- B. Metal Housed Type Weatherstrip shall be aluminum or bronze of the type and finish indicated, comprised of metal retainers with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts as indicated.
- C. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions.

2.17 GASKETING

- A. Gasketing shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.22 requirements.
- B. Shall be a compression type product for use with wood or steel doors; labeled for use on fire-rated doors where required.

2.18 FINISHES

- A. Provide hardware in finishes as indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, finishes shall conform to those identified in ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 - 1. BHMA 600: Primed for painting, steel base metal.
 - 2. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, brass or bronze base metal.
 - 3. BHMA 628: Satin aluminum, clear anodized, aluminum base metal.
 - 4. BHMA 630: Satin stainless steel, stainless-steel base metal.
 - 5. BHMA 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, steel base metal.
 - 6. BHMA 689: Aluminum painted, any base material.
 - 7. BHMA 719: Mill finish aluminum, uncoated, aluminum base metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine rough-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Steel doors shall be factory prepared for hardware per ANSI/BHMA A156.115.

- B. Wood doors shall be factory prepared for hardware per ANSI/BHMA A156.115W.
- C. Installation shall be in accordance with DHI A115.IG.
- D. Hardware for fire doors shall be installed conforming with NFPA 80, and all other applicable building codes and regulations.
- E. Install each door hardware item according to manufacturer's written instructions, utilizing proper fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- F. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in other Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- G. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.

3.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Surface closers on doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall be mounted on the room side of the door.
- B. Door closing devices shall be installed in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices.
- C. Door closing devices with adjustable spring power shall be adjusted for proper door operation, and compliance will all applicable codes and regulations.
- D. The cutting of weatherstripping to accommodate closer installation will not be acceptable.

3.4 PUSH, PULL AND PROTECTIVE PLATES

- A. All plates shall be installed using countersunk No. 6 oval head screw fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Pull plate grip handles shall be through bolted through the door. When push plate is indicated on opposite door side, through bolts shall be countersunk with push plate mounted to conceal through bolts.

3.5 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of 3 fasteners per single door width and 6 fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 12

inches. Thresholds over 6 inches in width shall be secured with a double row of fasteners.

- B. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with combination expansion anchors and stainless steel machine screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with brass screws.
- C. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10, length dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 1 inch thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.
- D. Provide thresholds at doors where indicated in Hardware Sets. Refer to Door Schedule and Drawing details for type and configuration required. Additionally, provide fire door thresholds where combustible flooring passes under doors with rating greater than 20 minutes.

3.6 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated install hardware as follows:
 - 1. Bottom Hinge or Pivot: 10 inches from door bottom to bottom of hinge.
 - 2. Top Hinge or Pivot: 5 inches from door top to top of hinge.
 - 3. Center Hinge(s) or Pivot(s): Spaced equidistantly between top and bottom hinges/ pivots.
 - 4. Lockset / Latchset/ Exit Device Operating Trim: 38 inches from finished floor to center of lever/ trim.
 - 5. Deadlock: 32 inches from finished floor to center key cylinder / thumb turn.
 - 6. Push Plate: 44 inches from finished floor to center of plate.
 - 7. Pull Plate: 42 inches from finished floor to center of pull.
 - 8. Push-Pull Bars: 42 inches from finished floor to center of bar.
 - 9. Exit Device: 38 inches from finished floor to center of push bar.
 - 10. Wall Bumper: Centered at point on wall where lever, or other operating trim, first makes contact with wall.
 - 11. Floor Stop: Adjacent to wall; not to exceed 4 inches from face of wall; located 3 inches from latch edge of door; in any case never more than 50 percent of door width from latch edge of door.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to adjust door closing devices, compensating for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment, and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.8 COMPLETION

- A. When complete all hardware shall be properly secured in place and all exposed surfaces shall be clean and free from scratches, paint, and other defects and damages.

3.9 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The following is a general listing of hardware requirements. Provide hardware items required by established standards and practices to meet state and local codes, whether or not specifically indicated in the following sets.
- B. Silencers and gasketing, where listed in Hardware Sets, may be omitted at openings where door frames are provided with integral seals if integral seals satisfy all applicable Codes and Regulations.
- C. Refer to Door Schedule and/ or Drawings for door opening information, hardware set assignment, and related requirements.
- D. Door protection items -- mop plates, kick plates, armor plates, and edge guards -- are not indicated in Hardware Sets. Refer to Door Schedule and/ or Drawings for required locations.

END SECTION 08712

**DIVISION 9
FINISHES**

09265 GYPSUM BOARD RATED WALL ASSEMBLIES
09900 PAINTING
09912 INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09265 - GYPSUM BOARD RATED-WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies for the following:
 - 1. Rated-wall enclosures.
 - 2. Chase enclosures.
 - 3. Horizontal Enclosures

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each gypsum board shaft-wall assembly indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined according to ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.
- C. Stack panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD RATED-WALL ASSEMBLIES, GENERAL

- A. Provide materials and components complying with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated.
 - 1. Provide panels in maximum lengths available to eliminate or minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 2. Provide auxiliary materials complying with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations.

2.2 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Gypsum Liner Panels: Comply with ASTM C 442/C 442M.
 - 1. Type X: Manufacturer's proprietary liner panels with moisture-resistant paper faces.
 - a. Core: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Long Edges: Double bevel.
- B. Gypsum Base for Gypsum Veneer Plaster: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Veneer Plastering."
- C. Gypsum Board: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."
- D. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."

2.3 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- B. Recycled Content: Provide steel sheet with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

- C. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced product standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft-wall assembly manufacturer's written recommendations for application indicated.
- C. Gypsum Base Joint-Reinforcing Materials: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Veneer Plastering."
- D. Gypsum Veneer Plaster: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Veneer Plastering."
- E. Gypsum Board Joint-Treatment Materials: As specified in Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board."
- F. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended by manufacturer for directly adhering gypsum face-layer panels and gypsum-base face-layer panels to backing-layer panels in multilayer construction.
- G. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft-wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- I. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- J. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.5 GYPSUM BOARD RATED-WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated on Drawings by design designation of a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Resistance Rating: 1 and 2 hour ratings as indicated.
- C. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive members, corner and end members, and fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 1. Depth: 4 inches.
 - 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (20 gage).
- D. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with long-leg length as standard with manufacturer, but at least 2 inches long and in depth matching studs.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dietrich Metal Framing; The System by Metal-Lite, Inc.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
- F. Jamb Struts: Manufacturer's standard J-profile strut with long-leg length of 3 inches , in depth matching studs, and not less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- G. Room-Side Finish: Gypsum board .
- H. Shaft-Side Finish: As indicated.
- I. Insulation: Sound attenuation blankets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies attach or abut, with Installer present, including hollow-metal frames, elevator hoistway door frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing. Examine for compliance

with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the following:
 - 1. ASTM C 754 for installing steel framing except comply with framing spacing indicated.
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board" for applying and finishing panels.
- B. Do not bridge architectural or building expansion joints with shaft-wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaftwall assembly framing.
 - 1. At elevator hoistway entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door rame.
 - 2. Where handrails directly attach to gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide alvanized steel reinforcing strip with 0.0312-inch minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal, accurately positioned and secured behind at least 1 gypsum board face-layer panel.
- D. At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft-wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels, while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect, while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies.

- H. Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly. Install acoustical sealant to withstand dislocation by air-pressure differential between shaft and external spaces; maintain an airtight and smoke-tight seal; and comply with ASTM C 919 requirements or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- I. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09265

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Scope:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.
 - 2. All exposed steel, i.e. new piping supports, structural supports, interior and exterior.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work includes field painting of exposed hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work, except as otherwise indicated.
- B. "Paint" as used herein, means all coating systems materials, primers, enamels, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.
- C. Surfaces to be Painted: Except where natural finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas. If color or finish is not designated, engineer will select these from standard colors or finishes available.
- D. Following categories of work are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
 - 1. Pre-finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing is specified.
 - 2. Finished Metal Surfaces: Unless other wise indicated, metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, chromium plate, bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting.
- E. Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriters' Laboratories and Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and use only within recommended limits.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 3. Manufacturer's name.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.

- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F and 90 deg F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F and 95 deg F.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore) or approved equal by.
 - b. Devoe and Raynolds Co. (Devoe).
 - c. The Glidden Company (Glidden).
 - d. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (Pittsburgh).
 - e. Pratt and Lambert (P & L).

- f. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).
- g. Kwal-Howells Company

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Material Quality: Provide best quality grade of various tubes of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable paint materials manufacturer's. Materials not displaying manufacturer's identification as a standard, best-grade product will not be acceptable.
- B. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.
 - 1. Do not use red-lead base paints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Applicator must examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General Procedures: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify Engineer in writing of any anticipated problems in using the specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
 - 2. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.
 - 3. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
 - 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean nongalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other

foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.

- a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non-petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
- B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 1. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 2. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 3. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
 4. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch up painted.
- C. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and where application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished and has not been prime coated by others.
 - 1. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- F. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- G. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- H. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.5 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.
- B. Upon completion of painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Engineer.
 - 1. Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.
 - 2. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated.
- B. Ferrous Metal: Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Full-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer.
 2. Primer: Non-red Lead Pigmented Primer.
 - a. Primer is not required on items delivered shop primed.
 3. First and Second Finish Coats: High-gloss Alkyd Enamel (FS TT-E-489).
 - a. Moore: Impervo High Gloss Enamel Exterior/Interior.
 - b. Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Alkyd Gloss Enamel or owner approved equal by.
 - c. Glidden: Y-4500-Line Glin-Guard Industrial Enamel.
 - d. Pittsburgh: 6-252 Speedhide Quick-Dry Alkyd Enamel.
 - e. P & L: Effecto Enamel.
 - f. S-W: S-W Metalistic II Enamel
- C. Zinc-Coated Metal:
1. High-Gloss Alkyd Enamel: 2 finish coats over primer. Primer: Zink Dust-Zinc Oxide Primer (FS-T-P-641)
 - a. Moore: Moore's iron-clad galvanized metal primer or owner approved equal by.
 - b. Devoe: 14100 Zinc Dust Primer and Finish.
 - c. Glidden: Y-5229 Glid-Guard All-Purpose Metal Primer.
 - d. Pittsburgh: 6-215 Speedhide Galvanized Steel Primer.
 - e. S-W: S-W Galvanized Iron Primer.
 2. First and Second Coats: High-Gloss Alkyd Enamel (FS TT-E-489).
 - a. Moore impervo high glass enamel exterior/interior or owner approved equal by
 - b. Devoe: 70XX Mirrolac Interior/Exterior Alkyd Gloss Enamel
 - c. Glidden: Y-4500-Line - Glid Guard Alkyd Industrial Enamel.
 - d. Pittsburgh: 6-252 Speedhide Quick-Dry Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
 - e. S-W: S-W Metalistic II Enamel.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 09912 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Gypsum board.
- B. Wall Paint Color Selections: Per Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F .

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F .
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
 3. ICI Paints.
 4. Porter Paints.
 5. Vista Paint.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
3. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - B. Colors: Match Architect's samples.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
- B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.

2.6 ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Interior Alkyd (Eggshell): MPI #51 (Gloss Level 3).
 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

- E. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Alkyd Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Topcoat: Interior alkyd dry fog/fall.
- B. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell).

END OF SECTION 09912

DIVISION 15
MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION

- 15010 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 15050 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 15820 DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 15838 EXHAUST FANS
- 15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
- 15950 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

SECTION 15010 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL:

- A. General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Division.

1.2 SCOPE:

- A. Includes -
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of the mechanical work for the Southern Utah University Steam Tunnel Ventilation.
 - 2. Placing the new ventilation system into full operation.
 - 3. The satisfactory performance of the completed systems is a requirement of this specification.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere -
 - 1. Cable tray conduit, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches specified in Division 16.

1.3 SITE INSPECTION:

- A. The Contractor shall examine the site and understand the conditions which may affect the performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
- B. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine existing site conditions.

1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of new fresh air inlets, exhaust fans, manways, etc; however, locations are to be regarded as shown diagrammatically only. Follow as closely as actual construction and work of other trades will permit.
- B. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate existing conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such accessories required to meet conditions.
- C. If changes are required due to lack of coordination of work under this division, such changes shall be made without charge.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS, FEES, AND PERMITS:

- A. The work shall be installed in accordance with the following applicable codes, ordinances and standards unless otherwise specified. The codes and standards shall include but not be limited to and be of the latest and current editions.
1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 2. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 4. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 5. American Standards Association (ASA)
 6. American Welding Society (AWS)
 7. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 9. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 10. International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Ed
 11. International Mechanical Code (IMC) 2003 Ed
 12. Utah State Safety Orders (OSHA/UOSH)
 13. Utah Fire Rating Bureau
 14. Utah Air Conservation Regulations/Waste Disposal regulations.
 15. ASHRAE Ventilation STD.62-2001.
 16. Energy Code for Commercial and High Rise Building ASHRAE/IES NA 90.1-2001.
 17. DFCM and SUU requirements and standards.
- B. Should drawings conflict with any code, the code shall govern. If drawings and specifications establish a quality exceeding the code, the drawings and specifications shall govern. If conflicts do exist among the drawings, specifications and codes, the same shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to bidding, otherwise Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.
- C. The latest edition of all codes shall be used.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS:

- A. Upon completion of work and before final payment, Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Owner, through the Engineer, three (3) sets of installation, operating and maintenance manuals and instructions for all new materials used in the building.
- B. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manual for Mechanical Systems in a hard-backed piano hinge loose-leaf binder with strong sturdy cover. The following lettering shall be stamped on front and spine of each binder:

OPERATION
AND
MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
for MECHANICAL SYSTEMS of
Southern Utah University Steam Tunnel Ventilation

WHW Engineering Inc.

- C. The first section is to contain the following information.
 - 1. First page shall be a table of contents including name of project, date awarded and date of substantial completion.
 - 2. Second page shall contain the names, phone numbers and addresses of Engineers, Consulting Engineers, and Associates.
 - 3. Third page shall contain a list of names, addresses and phone numbers of contractors and all sub-contractors and work to which each was assigned.
 - 4. Final page or pages shall contain an equipment list. The list shall contain each item of equipment or material for which a submittal was required giving ID or tag no as contained on the drawings make and model No. Serial No. Identification No. Location, function and name address and phone number of supplier.

- D. The second section shall contain a comprehensive lubrication list and maintenance schedule for equipment with moving parts.

- E. The final sections shall be one for each individual item for which a submittal sheet was required. Each section shall include:
 - 1. Equipment descriptions
 - 2. Detailed installation instruction, operating and maintenance instructions (provided more than just product operations and maintenance instructions provided with unit where required. Instructions should be written in a step by step manner so a person unfamiliar with the equipment could perform its operations.
 - 3. Equipment drawings, performance curves, operating characteristics, etc.
 - 4. Name addresses and phone number of manufacturer, fabricator and local vender clearly printed or stamped on cover.
 - 5. Complete parts listing which include catalog number, serial number, contract number or other accurate provision for ordering replacement and spare parts.
 - 6. General product and approved submittal sheets.

- F. Equipment to be covered:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Any item for which a submittal is required.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall instruct physical facilities personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed mechanical systems utilizing the Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.

- B. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows -

1. Mechanical - Two hours.
- C. Instruction period shall occur before final inspection and before final payment is made.

1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall keep an up-to-date set of drawings in his custody showing all changes in red, clearly defined and neatly drafted by him. At the end of construction, he shall turn these drawings over to the Engineer. Record drawings must be completed and submitted prior to final inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15051 - BASIC MATERIALS & METHODS GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL:

- A. General Conditions 01 and Section 15010 General applies to this Section.

1.2 COORDINATION OF WORK:

- A. It is understood that while Drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances permit, this Division will be held responsible for the installation of systems according to the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents. Anything not clear or in conflict will be explained by making application to the Engineer in writing. Should conditions arise where certain changes would be advisable, secure Owner's and Engineer's approval for these changes before proceeding with work.
- B. Coordinate work of various trades in installing interrelated work. Changes required in work specified in Division 15 caused by neglect shall be made at no cost to Owner.
- C. Arrange construction accessories to permit ready access to fans, dampers and to clear any openings.
- D. Be responsible for required digging, cutting, and patching incident to work of this Division and make required repairs afterwards to satisfaction of Owner and Engineer. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work.
- E. This Contractor shall schedule his work, store his equipment and materials, and work in harmony with other Contractors so as to not delay or jeopardize the construction.

1.3 EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS:

- A. Requests for substitution shall be received in writing a minimum of seven days prior to bidding. Prior acceptance shall be by Manufacturer's name only. Items not listed in this specification or subsequent addendums shall not be considered. No oral approvals will be acceptable. Manufacturers listed in this specification are acceptable only for items listed. All other items manufacturer wishes to bid must be prior approved. All equipment shall be subject to final review in accordance with "Project Submittals".
- B. Product Approvals -
 - 1. If approval is received to use other than specified items, responsibility for specified capacities and insuring that items to be furnished will fit space available lies with this Division.
 - 2. In the event other than specified equipment is used and will not fit job site conditions, this Division assumes responsibility for replacement with items named in Specification.

- C. Use domestic made equipment, etc. on project.
- D. Equipment name plates as well as applicable UL labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- E. Insure that items to be furnished fit spaces available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. Do not scale off drawings.
- F. All materials shall be of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended. Materials shall be new unless specifically excepted.
- G. Equipment catalog or model numbers shown define the basic equipment types and quality standard only. Catalog numbers shall not be considered as all inclusive and shall be verified to include all devices, controls, operators, and appurtenances necessary for the satisfactory and complete operation of the equipment.
- H. Follow manufacturer's directions in delivery, storage, protection, and installation of equipment and materials.
 - 1. Promptly notify Engineer in writing of conflicts between requirements of Contract Documents and Manufacturer's directions and obtain Engineer's written instructions before proceeding with work. Contractor shall bear all expenses arising from correcting deficiencies of work that does not comply with Manufacturer's directions or such written instructions from.
- I. Deliver equipment and material to site and tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury but have readily accessible for inspection.

1.4 PROJECT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Furnish complete catalog data for manufactured items of equipment to be used in the Work to for review within 15 days after award of Contract.
- B. Submittal shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. equipment scheduled
 - 2. certificates of guarantee
 - 3. any item for which more than one manufacturer is mentioned
- C. Submit a minimum of five copies of data in binders and index in same order and name as they appear in Specification.
 - 1. State sizes, capacities, brand names, electrical requirements, accessories, materials, gauges, dimensions, and other pertinent information.
 - 2. List on catalog covers page numbers of submitted items.

3. Underline or highlight applicable data.
- D. If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected.
- E. Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment which are noted as being reviewed by Engineer shall not supercede Contract Documents.
- F. Reviewed comments shall not relieve this Division from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Division from responsibility for errors in items submitted.
- G. Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.
- H. All items other than first named specified equipment shall show and state all exceptions and deviations taken and shall include design calculations and drawing layouts.
- I. The Contractor shall review the submittals prior to submission to the to make sure that the submittals are complete in all details. No submittal will be reviewed which does not bear the contractor's notation that such checking has been made.
- J. No partial submittals will be considered unless approved by the Engineer.
- K. Manufacturers' names shall be mentioned as acceptable prior to bidding.
- L. Contractor shall verify equipment dimensions to fit the spaces provided with sufficient clearance for servicing the equipment.
- M. Contractor shall review equipment submittals for compliance with schedules, specifications, and drawing plans and details. Equipment submittal shall show the proper arrangements to suit installation and maintenance such as piping connections, etc.
- N. Equipment submittal sheets shall be clearly marked indicating equipment symbol and exact selection of proposed equipment. Submittals shall clearly indicate name of manufacturer of each item.
- O. For unacceptable items, the right shall be reserved to require the first named specified items.
- P. Where submittals are sent to with any of the above listed information missing or are incomplete they will be returned to the contractor unchecked to be completed and resubmitted. No additional time or money shall be allowed for failure to provide complete submittals on the first review.
- Q. If an item requiring submittal review is ordered, purchased, shipped, or installed prior to the submittal review and is subsequently disapproved the item shall be

removed from the job site and replaced with an approved item at contractors expense.

1.5 CLEANING & FINISHING:

- A. Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises and tunnel free from waste material and rubbish. Upon completion of this Section of the work, Contractor shall remove all surplus materials and rubbish; clean, etc.; do all required patching up and repair all work of other trades damaged by Contractor under this Section of the work, and leave the premises in a clean orderly condition. Refinish any damaged surfaces and leave in proper working order at final completion.

1.6 SUPERVISION:

- A. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the work with his best skill and attention. He will be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. The Contractor will be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

1.7 SAFETY REGULATIONS:

- A. Contractor shall provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and everything necessary to assure safety of life or property.
- B. Refer also to General Condition and Special Conditions for protection clauses.

1.8 LEAK DAMAGE:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for damages to the work of other Contractors, caused by leaks and shall make at his own expense all repairs to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

1.9 TOOLS AND STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary tools, staging and whatever may be necessary for the installation of this work and shall at all times protect this work and others, and the materials to be used therein from damage by the weather, accident and other causes, and shall repair and make good any damage thus occurring.

1.10 WORKMANSHIP:

- A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for respective industries, trades, crafts and practices and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner and Engineer. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from performing good work, perfect in all details of construction.

1.11 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

- A. Furnishing of temporary water, sanitary facilities, drainage lines, light and power will be as specified in Division 01 General Conditions. Contractor shall arrange to bring facilities to required location of premises. All expenses involved shall be paid by the Contractor as described in General and Special Conditions.

1.12 PAINTING BY CONTRACTOR:

- A. See section 09900 for painting requirements. See also section 15075 for color code requirements.
- B. Painting shall be by persons experienced in painting.
- C. All exposed, equipment, metal stands and supports shall be painted as follows:
 - 1. The prime coat on equipment shall be factory applied. The finish coats shall be applied under Section 09900 of these specifications.
 - 2. All equipment which is to be furnished in finished painted condition by Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch or impairment to finish upon completion and acceptance of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done by Contractor. Do not paint over name plates, serial numbers or other identifying marks.

1.13 INSPECTION NOTICE:

- A. The following is a basic list of guideline items so that the Engineer, State inspector/Owner's representative can be at job site for these inspections as the construction progresses. Mechanical Contractor shall inform these people one week in advance of test time.
 - 1. Pressure tests on steam and condensate. If required by replaced or damaged piping caused by condition.
 - 2. Any changes or problems occurring at job site.
 - 3. Periodic inspection at their discretion will be made to insure compliance to Contract Documents and codes. Contractor shall provide ladders, access and other assistance as requested during inspections.
 - 4. Final inspection before giving approval for final payment.

1.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING:

- A. See Division 02 for Excavation, Backfilling, Earthwork, etc.
- B. Excavation for manways shall be excavated to the required depth. Rocks, trash, or other debris will not be allowed in the excavation or backfill and shall be removed before manways are installed. All landscaping, concrete, etc., damaged by this Contractor shall be replaced by him to the satisfaction of Owner's Representative.

1.15 WARRANTY GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor shall warrant all materials and equipment to be of quality consistent with specifications as represented by manufacturer's published data.

- B. The Contractor shall guarantee that the installation and operation of the equipment shall be free from defects for a period of one year beginning at date of substantial completion and acceptance. The Contractor shall replace or repair any part of the installation that is found to be defective or incomplete within the guarantee period.
- C. The one year guarantee on equipment and systems shall commence when equipment has been demonstrated to work and has been accepted. (Example: If an equipment item fails to perform and it takes 9 months after substantial completion to correct, then the guarantee shall commence after the item has been demonstrated to perform and has been accepted.)
- D. Substantial completion and acceptance in no way relieves the Contractor from providing the systems and equipment as specified.

1.16 COMPLETION SCHEDULE:

- A. At the time of the final inspection a date shall be agreed upon for completion of any remaining items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 15051

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment signs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, 1/4" or larger with terms to match equipment identification.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- C. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16" thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8" center hole for attachment.
 - 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is

damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, etc.
 2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with black equipment markers with white lettering.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, etc.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for electric damper actuators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. CESCO Products.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 5. Greenheck.
 - 6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 7. Prefco Products, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 10. Air Rite.
 - 11. Prior approved equal.
- B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- D. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
- E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- D. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install duct test holes where necessary for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - EXHAUST FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Inline Exhaust Fans

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INLINE EXHAUST FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Loren Cook Company SQN-B or equal by
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Penn Ventilation.
 - 4. Prior approved equal.
- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 2. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch (13- by 25-mm) mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 3. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
 - 4. Spring isolators
- F. Capacities and Characteristics: See drawings.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install exhaust fans level and plumb.
 - 1. Support units using restrained spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. See details.
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide cooling only thermostat for new exhaust fans.
- B. Provide auto dampers for new tunnel fresh air intakes.
- C. Provide interlock between new fans and new intakes.
- D. Provide updated graphics at central control headend for new cooling only thermostats.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.

6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 10. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique controller.
 - 2. Maintenance Materials: One thermostat adjusting key(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Honeywell by local Honeywell branch office.
 - 2. TAC or Invensys by Utah Yamas Controls.

- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.
- D. Control system shall include the following:
 - 1. New cooling only thermostats to control new exhaust fans.
 - 2. New auto dampers interlocked with new fans.
 - 3. Updated central control graphics.

2.3 ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - b. Or equal by.
 - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
 - 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 - 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 -V ac.
 - 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 - 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 - 10. Temperature Rating: 40 to 120 deg F.
 - 11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.

12. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.4 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
4. United Eneritech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.
6. Ruskin.
7. Pottorf.
8. Or equal by.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.5 CONTROL CABLE

- ### A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 16 Section "Voice and Data Communication Cabling."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- ### A. All wiring shall be installed in minimum 3/4" conduit per DFCM and SUU standards.

- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with field conditions before installation.
- D. Install guards on thermostats.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
 - 1. Calibrate instruments.
 - 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 - 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 - 4. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.

5. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 6. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 7. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION 15900

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide test and balance for new exhaust fans.
- B. Adjust fans and sheaves as necessary to achieve design airflow.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- D. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- G. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- C. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

- D. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. Approved TAB agencies:
 - 1. Bonneville Test and Balance.
 - 2. BTC Services.
 - 3. Certified Test and Balance.
 - 4. Danis Test and Balance.
 - 5. Intermountain Test and Balance.
 - 6. RS Analysis.
 - 7. Technical Specialties.
 - 8. Testing and Balancing, Inc.
 - 9. Tempco

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.2 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers.
- C. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- D. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- E. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- F. Check for airflow blockages.
- G. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.3 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.

- b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 3. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 4. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

3.4 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.5 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as dampers.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- J. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.6 TOLERANCES

- A. Set ventilation system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.7 REPORTING

- A. Provide final written report per AABC or NEBB standards.

END OF SECTION 15950

SPECIFICATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Division	Section Title	Pages
----------	---------------	-------

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16050	BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS	
16060	GROUNDING AND BONDING	
16071	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK	
16075	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION	
16120	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	
16130	RACEWAYS AND BOXES	
16410	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	
16420	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	
16491	FUSES	

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 2. Earthwork.
 - 3. Electrical demolition.
 - 4. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 5. Touchup painting.
 - 6. Temporary Power and Communication
 - 7. Permits and Fees

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For electricity-metering equipment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts of electricity-metering equipment.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- D. Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures are specified in Division 1.
 - 1. Prepare submittals in three-ring "hard cover" binders with project name and volume on the binding. Include tabs identified by the specification section and in numerical order. Include plastic sleeves to hold drawings that exceed 8-1/2" x 11".
 - 2. Include cover sheet with the following information: date, project name, address, and title; Installer's name, address and phone number; Project manager, and Engineering firm names and phone numbers.
- E. Project Record Documents: Project Record Documents are specified in Division 1.
 - 1. Redline changes or information recognized to be of importance to the Owner. Include wiring changes, panelboard changes, etc.
 - 2. Dimension underground wiring and other concealed electrical features.

3. Redline actual equipment electrical characteristics on equipment schedules.
- F. Digital Operation and Maintenance Manual on CD-ROM
1. Intuitive CD-ROM instructional manual for information to care, adjust, maintain and operate equipment. Include contract documents, shop drawings, product data.
 - a. Software: Adobe Acrobat.
 - b. Format: PDF.
 - c. Index: Hypertext alphabetical index.
 - d. Auto Starting: Windows 9X with any directions to continue observable on the screen.
- G. Coordination drawings for electrical installations: When requested by the Architect/Engineer, provide the following:
1. Coordination drawings showing all electrical component locations and sizes coordinated with equipment, cabinets, and other architectural design elements.
 2. Coordination drawings showing all electrical component locations and sizes coordinated with reflected ceiling plans.
 3. Coordination drawings showing all electrical power and distribution equipment coordinated with floor plans and other equipment identifying all required clearances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with Owner Standards.
1. State of Utah, Division of Facilities Construction and Management "Design Criteria".
 2. Southern Utah University "Design Standards"
- D. Installer Qualifications: All workmen doing electrical work shall be duly licensed with the required supervision in the State or Locality as legally required.
1. Site Review: All electricians must carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.

1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- B. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- C. Coordinate electrical equipment installation with other building components.
 1. Verify all dimensions be field measurements.
 2. Minimize costs to resolve equipment and other conflicts by successfully concluding preinstallation conferences. Include the following:
 - a. Review Division 15 shop drawings. Compare equipment electrical specifications with equipment schedule. Prevent Div 15 equipment encroaching on clearances required by NEC. Request clarification of conflicts prior to installation.
 - b. Determine whether lighting fixtures and other electrical items conflict with the location of structural members and mechanical or other equipment.
 - c. Coordinate connecting electrical service to components furnished in other sections of the specification or by the User. Verify electrical requirements including voltage, full load amps, and minimum wire ampacity prior to installing or purchasing the associated electrical equipment and wiring.
 - d. Review systems furniture electrical specifications and compare with wiring indicated. Request dimensional layout from furniture installer including electrical connection locations. Request clarification of conflicts prior to installation.
- D. Coordinate electrical service connections to components of Owner's facilities.
 1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
 2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of Owner providing electrical power and other services.
 3. Notify Architect a minimum of seven days in advance of any proposed utility interruption and obtain approval prior to proceeding. Comply with requirements of the Owner, User, and Utility.
 4. Include all costs, including Owner, municipal or utility costs that will need to be paid to obtain electric service.
- E. Coordinate communication service connections to components of Owner's facilities.
 1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services.
 2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Notify Architect a minimum of seven days in advance of any proposed utility interruption and obtain approval prior to proceeding. Comply with requirements of the Owner, User, and Utility.
 4. Include all costs, including Owner, municipal or utility costs that will need to be paid to obtain communication services.

- F. Temporary Power and Communication are specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls".
 - 1. Comply with requirements for temporary electric and communication services with the proper Owner's representative.
 - 2. Comply with Article 305 of the NEC.
- G. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are concealed by finished surfaces. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."
- H. Coordinate with Authorities Having Jurisdiction including: city, county, state, university, federal and other governmental authorities.
 - 1. Obtain all permits (including excavation permits) prior to beginning construction.
 - 2. Request inspections required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction in a timely manner and in order to comply with sequencing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- (14-mm-) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.
- D. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Comply with Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for slotted channel framing.
 - 1. Channel Thickness: Selected to suit structural loading.
 - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channel supports.
- E. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- F. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- G. Cable Supports for Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug for nonarmored electrical cables in riser conduits. Plugs have number and size of conductor gripping holes as required to suit individual risers. Body constructed of malleable-iron casting with hot-dip galvanized finish.

- H. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- I. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- J. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

2.2 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. For Nonequipment Surfaces: Matching type and color of undamaged, existing adjacent finish.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom.
- B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.
- D. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. Existing Utilities: Locate and identify existing underground utilities in excavation areas or in demolition areas. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits or excavated areas. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements indicated in the Contract Documents.
- G. Record drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark up drawings daily during construction with changes or deletions in the scope of the project.

3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.
- D. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200-lb (90-kg) design load.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70. In addition, install supports within 12" of couplings, fittings, and boxes, with a minimum of two supports per 10 foot length of raceway. Install supports at each change of direction. Similarly support cables in cable trays or raceways as indicated; except, provide J-hooks to support cables.
 - 2. Support suspended conduit and cables independently from all other electrical or mechanical systems by attaching directly from building structure, unless prior approval in writing has been obtained from the Architect after engineering calculations have been submitted.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of supports so as not to interfere with the removal of ceiling tiles, the service of mechanical equipment, etc.
 - 4. Install bracing parallel to trusses, beams, joists, bridging, etc.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Support parallel runs of cables together on trapeze or bracket type hangers, either vertically or horizontally.
- E. Size supports for multiple raceway and cable installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- F. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps.
- G. Install 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.

- H. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports.
- I. Arrange supports in vertical runs so the weight of raceways and enclosed conductors is carried entirely by raceway supports, with no weight load on raceway terminals.
- J. Simultaneously install vertical conductor supports with conductors.
- K. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If supported directly from the building structure, attach box to framing on opposite sides of the box. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.
- L. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength.
- M. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
 - 1. Install wrapped or coated RMC sleeves with 3 feet extending on each side through penetrations of foundations or concrete walls by RNC.
- N. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
 - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
 - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
 - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
 - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts. Drill holes in concrete so holes do not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill and seal holes drilled in concrete and not used.
 - a. Obtain prior approval from project structural engineer prior to drilling prestressed or post-tension concrete slabs and beams.
 - 5. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
 - 6. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel.
 - a. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.
 - 7. Welding to steel structure may be used only for threaded studs, not for conduits, pipe straps, or other items.
 - 8. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws.
 - 9. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load. Do not support electrical equipment or conduits

with toggle bolts, moly-bolts, or screws in sheetrock or plaster. Do not support electrical equipment or conduit from tie wires.

10. Do not use wooden plugs in concrete or masonry units for fastening conduits, tubing, boxes, cabinets, etc.

- O. Permanently mark multiplying factor on meter face where current transformers are used.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- B. Gypsum Board Tenting: Apply to lighting fixture or electrical equipment penetrations of fire rated floor, ceiling and wall assemblies, unless product is UL listed with integral fire rating Perform tenting as specified in appropriate Division 9 section to reestablish the original fire-resistance rating of the assembly at the penetration.

3.5 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, filling, and grading: As specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
- B. Fill: Backfill for underground raceways (not concrete encased) in roadways or parking lots with concrete encased slurry (1 bag mix). Backfill underground raceway (not concrete encased with sand 6" above and below in other than roadways or parking lots.
- C. Remove rubbish, waste, and excess soils.

3.6 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality.
 1. Relocate existing electrical devices, conduit or equipment that for any reason obstructs construction. Include any equipment having electrical connections that requires disconnecting and reconnection at the same or another location throughout the course of construction.
 2. Maintain in working condition all electrical equipment and apparatus in areas not remodeled.
 3. Temporary Partitions or Dust Barriers: Prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
 1. Include exposed equipment and installations made obsolete by new work.

- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of demolished material from Project site.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- F. Remove conductors from raceway to the first active outlet or branch panels for vacated or unused circuits.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
 - 1. Core drilling: X-Ray post-tension slabs prior to core drilling to assure that post-tension cables are not damaged.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 2. Electricity-metering components.
 - 3. Concrete bases.
 - 4. Electrical demolition.
 - 5. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 6. Touchup painting.
- B. Test Owner's electricity-metering installation for proper operation, accuracy, and usability of output data.
 - 1. Connect a load of known kW rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by the metered feeder.
 - 2. Turn off circuits supplied by the metered feeder and secure them in the "off" condition.
 - 3. Run the test load continuously for eight hours, minimum, or longer to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use a test load placement and setting that ensure continuous, safe operation.

4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used based on test load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at the test load connection. Record test results.
 5. Repair or replace malfunctioning metering equipment or correct test setup; then retest. Repeat for each meter in installation until proper operation of entire system is verified.
- C. Test all electrical work to ensure that they test free of mechanical and electrical defects.
1. Comply with testing requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Comply with Owner's standards for testing in documents listed in "Quality Assurance".

3.9 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 2. Wipe surfaces of electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances.
 3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surface finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 16050

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 16 Section "Lightning Protection" for additional grounding and bonding materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- B. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:
 - a. Apache Grounding/Erco Inc.
 - b. Boggs, Inc.
 - c. Chance/Hubbell.
 - d. Copperweld Corp.

- e. Dossert Corp.
- f. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
- g. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
- h. Galvan Industries, Inc.
- i. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
- j. Hastings Fiber Glass Products, Inc.
- k. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
- l. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- m. ILSCO.
- n. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
- o. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
- p. Lightning Master Corp.
- q. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
- r. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
- s. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
- t. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
- u. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
- v. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
- w. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.
- x. VFC, Inc.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- F. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Conductor: as noted on the drawings, stranded copper conductor. Comply with NEC minimum requirements.
 - 2. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; **1-5/8 inches (42 mm)** wide and **1/16 inch (1.5 mm)** thick.

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and branch wiring.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment-grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment-grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- C. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.

3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- C. Non-contact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- E. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- F. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

END OF SECTION 16060

SECTION 16071 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes seismic restraints and other earthquake-damage-reduction measures for electrical components. It complements optional seismic construction requirements in the various electrical component Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. Seismic Restraint: A fixed device (a seismic brace, an anchor bolt or stud, or a fastening assembly) used to prevent vertical or horizontal movement, or both vertical and horizontal movement, of an electrical system component during an earthquake.
- C. Mobile Structural Element: A part of the building structure such as a slab, floor structure, roof structure, or wall that may move independent of other mobile structural elements during an earthquake.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Illustrate and indicate types, styles, materials, strength, fastening provisions, and finish for each type and size of seismic restraint component used.
 - 1. Anchor Bolts and Studs: Tabulate types and sizes, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For anchorage and bracing not defined by details and charts on Drawings. Indicate materials, and show designs and calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
 - 1. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - 2. Details: Detail fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachment of restraints to both structural and restrained items. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings, identifying components and listing their strengths. Indicate direction and value of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events.

3. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency approved by authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraints and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

C. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of seismic restraints certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of seismic control devices for compliance with requirements indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with seismic restraint requirements in IBC, unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing seismic engineering services, including the design of seismic restraints, that are similar to those indicated for this Project.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Project Seismic Conditions: As indicated by Structural Engineer.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural system and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical, and other building features in the vicinity.

B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
3. Erico, Inc.
4. GS Metals Corp.
5. Loos & Company, Inc.
6. Mason Industries, Inc,
7. Powerstrut.
8. Thomas & Betts Corp.

9. Unistrut Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Use the following materials for restraints:

1. Indoor Dry Locations: Steel, zinc plated.
2. Outdoors and Damp Locations: Galvanized steel.
3. Corrosive Locations: Stainless steel.

2.3 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Strength: Defined in reports by ICBO Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- B. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type.
- C. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.
- D. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- E. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.
- F. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.4 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

- A. Slotted Steel Channel: 1-5/8-by-1-5/8-inch (41-by-41-mm) cross section, formed from 0.1046-inch- (2.7-mm-) thick steel, with 9/16-by-7/8-inch (14-by-22-mm) slots at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. in webs, and flange edges turned toward web.
 1. Materials for Channel: ASTM A 570, GR 33.
 2. Materials for Fittings and Accessories: ASTM A 575, ASTM A 576, or ASTM A 36.
 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of the same manufacturer as channels and designed for use with that product.
 4. Finish: Baked, rust-inhibiting, acrylic-enamel paint applied after cleaning and phosphate treatment, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Channel-Type Bracing Assemblies: Slotted steel channel, with adjustable hinged steel brackets and bolts.
- C. Cable-Type Bracing Assemblies: Zinc-coated, high-strength steel wire rope cable attached to steel thimbles, brackets, and bolts designed for cable service.
 - 1. Arrange units for attachment to the braced component at one end and to the structure at the other end.
 - 2. Wire Rope Cable: Comply with ASTM 603. Use 49- or 133-strand cable with a minimum strength of 2 times the calculated maximum seismic force to be resisted.
- D. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Slotted steel channels with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints according to applicable codes and regulations and as approved by authorities having jurisdiction, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Install bracing parallel to trusses, beams, joints, bridging, etc.
- B. Install safety wires fastened to structure at diagonal corners of lighting fixtures for seismic support of fixtures mounted in or on grid type ceilings. Do not fasten to grid hangers or to grid hanger's point of support.

3.2 STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENTS

- A. Use bolted connections with steel brackets, slotted channel, and slotted-channel fittings to spread structural loads and reduce stresses.
- B. Attachments to New Concrete: Bolt to channel-type concrete inserts or use expansion anchors.
- C. Attachments to Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchors.
- D. Holes for Expansion Anchors in Concrete: Drill at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- E. Attachments to Solid Concrete Masonry Unit Walls: Use expansion anchors.
- F. Attachments to Hollow Walls: Bolt to slotted steel channels fastened to wall with expansion anchors.
- G. Attachments to Wood Structural Members: Install bolts through members.
- H. Attachments to Steel: Bolt to clamps on flanges of beams or on upper truss chords of bar joists.

3.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchor rigidly to a single mobile structural element or to a concrete base that is structurally tied to a single mobile structural element.
- B. Anchor panelboards, motor-control centers, motor controls, switchboards, switchgear, transformers, transfer switches, communication system components, and electronic signal processing, control, and distribution units as follows:
 - 1. Size concrete bases so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from the edge of the concrete base.
 - 2. Concrete Bases for Floor-Mounted Equipment: Use female expansion anchors and install studs and nuts after equipment is positioned.
 - 3. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Install to allow for resilient media between anchor bolt or stud and mounting hole in concrete.
 - 4. Anchor Bolt Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment: Install to allow for resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
 - 5. Torque bolts and nuts on studs to values recommended by equipment manufacturer.

3.4 SEISMIC BRACING INSTALLATION

- A. Install bracing according to spacings and strengths indicated by approved analysis.
- B. Expansion and Contraction: Install to allow for thermal movement of braced components.
- C. Cable Braces: Install with maximum cable slack recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to the structure at flanges of beams, upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

3.5 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Make flexible connections in raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross expansion and seismic control joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate at electrical equipment anchored to a different mobile structural element from the one supporting them.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test pull-out resistance of seismic anchorage devices.
 - 1. Provide necessary test equipment required for reliable testing.
 - 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to the structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 5. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.

7. If a device fails the test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
8. Record test results.

END OF SECTION 16071

SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electrical identification materials and devices required to comply with ANSI C2, NFPA 70, OSHA standards, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and NFPA 70 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

- A. Colored Adhesive Tape: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide (0.08 mm thick by 25 to 51 mm wide).
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (152 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.
- C. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

- A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.
- B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
- C. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.3 kg) minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: According to color-coding.
- B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.
1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
 2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
 3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
 4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- E. Circuits with More Than 600 V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER--HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches (51 mm) high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot (3-m) intervals over a continuous, painted orange background. Identify the following:
1. Entire floor area directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches (305 mm) of a basement or ground floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 2. Wall surfaces directly external to conduits concealed within wall.
 3. All accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around conduits in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
 4. Entire surface of exposed conduits.
- F. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
 2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
 3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.
- G. Paint fire alarm junction boxes red.
- H. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally for all installed boxes prior to installation of conductors.
1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- I. Circuit Identification Labels on Plates for Emergency Circuits: Install labels externally for all installed wiring device plates indicating panel and circuit number.
1. Clear preprinted adhesive labels.
- J. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.
- K. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at **6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm)** below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed **16 inches (400 mm)** overall, use a single line marker. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct buried cables and cables in raceway.
- L. Color-Coding of Secondary Phase Conductors: Color code switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits other than those listed below. Permanently post color code at each branch panelboard. Use the following colors for service, feeder and branch-circuit phase conductors:
1. 208/120-V Conductors:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 - f. Insulated Ground: Green with white stripe.
 2. 480/277-V Conductors:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: Gray.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 3. Above 1kV System: As follows:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Orange.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - e. Ground: Green.
 4. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 6 AWG:

- a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
- M. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.
1. Legend: **1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-)** steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
 2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
 3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.
- N. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
 4. Identify concrete encased feeders over 600 V with red dye.
- O. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum **3/8-inch- (9-mm-)** high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
 3. Install caution signs for enclosures Over 600 V: Indicate system voltage on black, preprinted on orange field.
- P. Wall Mounted One Line Diagram: Provide a chrome framed glass enclosure for wall mounting one line diagram indicating minimum short-circuit ratings for all overcurrent protection installed in panelboards and switchboards, and recommend replacement catalog numbers for fuses and other current limiting devices for service, feeder, or mains protection.
- Q. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** high lettering on **1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-)** high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels **2 inches (50 mm)** high. Use white lettering on black field. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:
1. Interior and exterior of panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - a. Distribution Panelboards: Identify Distribution Panelboard designation and circuit serving distribution panelboard; label main and distribution overcurrent protection showing load served and location (identify room numbers).

- b. Branch Panelboards: Identify distribution panel and circuit serving panelboard.
 - c. Main Overcurrent Protection: Identify main device and service disconnects.
 - 2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - 3. Electrical switchboards.
 - a. Identify switchboard, label main and distribution overcurrent protection showing load served and location (identify room numbers).
 - 4. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - 5. Motor-control centers.
 - 6. Disconnect switches.
 - 7. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - 8. Motor starters.
 - 9. Power transfer equipment.
 - 10. Contactors.
 - 11. Remote-controlled switches.
 - 12. Dimmers.
 - 13. Control devices.
 - 14. Transformers.
 - 15. Clock/program master equipment.
 - 16. Fire alarm master station or control panel.
- R. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker.

END OF SECTION 16075

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: by Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Wire and Cables:
 - a. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - b. General Cable Corporation.

- c. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
- d. Southwire Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper, minimum size #12 for phase conductors and #14 for control conductors complying with NEMA WC 7; stranded conductor.
- D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THWN-2 and XHHW complying with NEMA WC 7.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Not allowed.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
 - 3. Burndy.
 - 4. Hubbell/Anderson.
 - 5. IlSCO.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 7. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Branch Circuits: Type THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord.
- E. Fire Alarm Circuits:
 - 1. Type THWN-2 in raceway for fire alarm power circuits, for horn circuits, and for strobe circuits.
 - 2. Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable in raceway for initiating loop circuits.
- F. Emergency circuits: Install in separate raceways from all other wiring, except where they connect to the same equipment for two-source operation.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THWN-2, in raceway.

- I. Fixture Conductors: Install conductors in lighting fixtures with insulation ratings as recommended by the manufacturer's written instructions or a minimum 90 degrees C., whichever is higher.
- J. Communication Conductors: Install communication conductors in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Multi-wire branch circuits: install no more than three circuits in a raceway, unless specifically shown otherwise.
- C. Install #10 conductors for branch circuits for which the conductor length from panelboard to furthest outlet is more than 100' for 120 volt or more than 140' for 277 volt circuits. Install #8 conductors in for branch circuits for which the conductor length from panelboard to furthest outlet is more than 200' for 120 volt or more than 250' for 277 volt circuits. Increase raceway size to 1" diameter for #8 conductor size
- D. Neutral Conductors for Branch Circuits: Provide a dedicated neutral conductor that is one size larger than the phase conductor for all multi-wire branch circuits that share a neutral conductor.
- E. GFI circuit breakers or feed-thru outlets to outlets served: provide separate neutrals.
- F. Panelboards, switchboards, MCCs, switchgear: Do not route conductors through a section which terminate in another section, except for interconnecting control conductors.
- G. Remove existing conductors from raceway before pulling in new wires and cables.
- H. Parallel conductors: Where parallel conductors are installed in parallel raceways, install in each raceway conductors of phase, neutral and/or ground as specified. Carefully cut parallel conductors to identical length for each phase leg. Do not parallel conductors less than #1/0.
- I. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- K. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- L. Do not install wiring through any part of a transformer vault or elevator equipment room and shaft that is does not serve equipment in the respective room. Also, coordinate that piping or other items foreign to the transformer vault, elevator equipment room or shaft is not installed in these spaces.
- M. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- N. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

- O. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section " Electrical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Conductor splices: Minimize conductor splices. Do not install in conduit bodies.
- C. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.
- E. Furniture connections: connect systems furniture to power supply circuits per manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Panelboard connections: do not splice conductors in panelboards.
- G. Service Connections: Provide lugs, cable, and all other materials necessary to complete connections to the transformer or service lateral for the building.
 - 1. Measure voltage at main disconnect and adjust taps if necessary to obtain the proper value.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
 - 2. Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
 - 3. Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work" for seismic restraints and bracing of raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 4. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- D. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details of components for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alfex Inc.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
 - 7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Co.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.
- D. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3.
 - 1. Fittings: Steel Set-screw or compression type. Do not use die-cast fittings.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials. Do not use die-cast fittings.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturer:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Arnco Corp.
4. Cantex Inc.
5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International.
7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Electri-Flex Co.
9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
12. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

C. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1 or 3R as required by location.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard color as selected by the Architect.

1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Monosystems.
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

B. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturer:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.

E. Floor Boxes: Nonmetallic, nonadjustable, round.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

I. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 EXPANSION FITTINGS:

A. Manufacturer:

1. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.

B. Expansion Fittings: Malleable Iron, hot dipped galvanized, weatherproof suitable for raceway and applications

1. Coordinate expansion requirements with Architect.

2.8 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: provide manufacturer's standard paint applied before shipping to factory-assembled products for:
 - 1. Surface raceways: Color as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Enclosures: Standard Grey in electrical rooms, white in finished areas.
 - 3. Cabinets: Standard Grey in electrical rooms, white in finished areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid steel.
 - 2. Concealed: Rigid steel.
 - 3. Underground, Single Run: RNC (except coated or wrapped rigid steel for bends greater than 22 degrees), coated or wrapped rigid steel.
 - 4. Underground, Grouped: RNC (except coated or wrapped rigid steel for bends greater than 22 degrees), coated or wrapped rigid steel.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors:
 - 1. Exposed:
 - a. Above 6' from finished floor: EMT or Rigid Steel.
 - b. Below 6' from finished floor, or subject to mechanical damage: Rigid Steel.
 - 2. Underground: refer to underground installation selections in outdoor paragraph above.
 - 3. Concealed: EMT, or Rigid Steel.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
 - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size:
 - 1. Metallic Conduits: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21) except 1/2" C trade size (DN 16) for low voltage automatic temperature control or motor control wiring.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Conduits: 3/4-inch trade size (DN 21).
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid Metal Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Engage a minimum of five full threads.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated or wrapped Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.
 - 3. EMT: set screw or compression for dry interior locations; compression for damp or wet locations; compression with tape for installations in concrete slabs above grade.
 - 4. Building Expansion joints: use expansion fittings with 36" of wrapped metal raceways on either side of joint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Layout of electrical boxes: Do not scale electrical drawings.
1. Coordinate with architectural elevations. Where outlets are not identified on the elevations, refer mounting height decisions to the Architect. If counters or work surfaces are shown refer mounting height decisions, whether above or below counter, to the Architect. Coordinate location of switches with actual door swings.
 2. Verify final locations with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected as determined from shop drawings.
 3. Refer to mounting height detail sheet for typical elevations.
 4. Mounting heights indicated in the symbol schedules are to the center of the outlet.
 5. Mounting heights indicated on the drawings for wall mounted lighting fixtures are to the center of the lighting fixture.
 6. Mounting heights indicated on the drawings for pendant mounted lighting fixtures are to the bottom of the lighting fixture.
 7. Mechanical and equipment rooms. Coordinate location of lighting and power outlets with duct and equipment locations. Do not install outlets behind equipment or where otherwise inaccessible. Position lighting, regardless of where shown on drawings, to provide proper illumination.
 8. Mount outlet boxes for switches and receptacles with the long axis of the device vertical unless otherwise indicated.
 9. Set boxes with plaster-rings flush with finished surface.
 10. Install boxes on opposite sides of wall with a stud and a minimum 10" between them.
 11. Locate box covers or device plates so they will not span different types of building finishes either vertically or horizontally.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
1. Frame construction: 4"X4"X1-1/2" with suitable plaster-ring, except:
 - a. 2-1/8" deep for boxes with 3 conduit entrances or for communication outlets
 - b. 4-11/16" boxes for boxes with 4 or more conduits.
 2. Masonary or concrete construction: 1g or multiple gang by 3-1/2" deep.
 3. Fixture Outlets: minimum 4" outlet box with 3/8" fixture stud supported adequately for minimum of 200 lbs.
 4. Do not use gangable boxes.
- C. Keep raceways at least **12 inches (300 mm)** away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- E. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- F. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- G. Stub-ups: Embed coupling flush with finished floor. If to remain a spare, the flush plug is to remain in the coupling.
- H. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel.
1. Nonmetallic Conduits: Use rigid elbows for all bends 22 degrees or greater.

2. Communication Systems Raceways: comply with long sweep radius elbows minimum dimensions in Table 5.2-1 of ANSI/TIA/EIA-569A for all bends or offsets for backbone cables.
- I. Raceways below grade: Install RNC or wrapped/coated Rigid Steel minimum 24" below grade, unless specifically noted otherwise. Where noted encase in concrete.
- J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, except at surface mounted panels and apparatus or unless otherwise indicated. Install surface raceways only where indicated or where directed by Architect.
 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install surface raceways in rooms where surface mounted panels are indicated or for exposed equipment in mechanical, electrical, or communication rooms.
- K. Raceways in Elevated Slabs: Do not embed raceways in elevated slabs.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs on Grade: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least **2 inches (50 mm)** of concrete cover.
 1. Maximum conduit size: Lesser of **1-inch trade size (DN 27)** or 1/3 the concrete cover.
 - a. For conduits larger than **1-inch trade size (DN 27)**, consult structural engineer for additional structural supports or other options.
 2. Layout: Route conduits without crossovers. Space conduit at least 18" apart. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 - a. Where concentrations of conduit occur, support slab independent of steel deck. Coordinate with structural engineer.
 3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 4. Install taped compression type fittings or fittings approved for such use.
 5. When using PVC for slabs on grade, change from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit before rising above the floor.
- M. Raceways Penetrating foundation walls: Install rigid conduit through the foundation wall or 3' each side.
- N. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- O. Raceway coordination: Do not install raceways in or through the following areas that do not serve equipment in those areas:
 1. Elevator equipment rooms.
 2. Electrical vaults.
- P. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.

- Q. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- R. Cap open ends of empty conduit to keep out debris until the project is completed.
- S. Terminations:
 - 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. For RMC and IMC, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box and a bushing. For EMT, use insulated throats or plastic bushings (except for grounding bushings where required).
 - 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
 - 3. Service Conduits or conduits installed in concentric/eccentric knock-outs or reducing washers: terminate raceway with grounding bushings.
- T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb (90-kg)** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of slack at each end of pull wire. Plug empty raceways at both ends.
- U. Low Voltage, Telephone, and Signal System Raceways, **2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53)** and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of **150 feet (45 m)** and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- V. Install seals for conduit penetrations of slabs on grade and exterior walls below grade. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.
- W. Roof Penetrations: Install flashings for conduit penetrations of roofs under the direct supervision of the roofing installer.
- X. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where conduits pass through airtight spaces or plenums to prevent air leakage.
 - 3. Where conduits pass from hazardous areas to nonhazardous.
 - 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Y. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used **6 inches (150 mm)** above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- Z. Raceway Cleaning: Prevent accumulation of water, dirt or concrete in raceways. Where water or foreign matter have entered raceways, thoroughly clean or replace conduits where such accumulation cannot be removed by methods approved by this Engineer.
- AA. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of **72 inches (1830 mm)** of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or

movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

- BB. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- CC. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- DD. Set floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches and circuit breakers used for the following:
 - 1. Service disconnecting means.
 - 2. Feeder and branch-circuit protection.
 - 3. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for attachment plugs, receptacles, and toggle switches used for disconnecting means.
 - 2. Division 16 Section "Switchboards" for individually enclosed, fusible switches used as feeder protection.
 - 3. Division 16 Section "Fuses" for fusible devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. RMS: Root mean square.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.
- D. MCP: Motor Circuit Protectors (Adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breakers).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each switch and circuit breaker.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations and layout of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Current and voltage ratings.

- c. Short-circuit current rating.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - D. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - E. Manufacturer's field service report.
 - F. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches and circuit breakers.
 3. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
 - C. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than **minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C)** and not exceeding **104 deg F (40 deg C)**.
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding **6600 feet (2000 m)**.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Fusible Switches:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.
 2. Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.
 3. Combination Circuit Breaker and Ground-Fault Trip:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D Co.

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, built-in fuse pullers arranged to facilitate fuse removal, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
1. Rejection clips where rejection fuses are specified.

2.3 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
 - 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 5 -mA trip sensitivity, unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
 - 5. Molded-Case Switch: Molded-case circuit breaker without trip units.

- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 1. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
 - 5. Auxiliary Switch: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard gray paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Equipment Disconnects
 - 1. Maximum elevation: 48".
 - 2. Locate lockable disconnect near each motor complying with clearance requirements.
 - 3. Multiple speed motors: provide switch in all motor leads.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.
- C. Fusible Switch Labels: Label each enclosure with "REPLACE WITH CURRENT LIMITING FUSES ONLY. CATALOG NUMBER: (FUSE CAT. NO.)."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch, circuit breaker, component, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and circuit breakers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 16410

SECTION 16420 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ac general-purpose controllers rated 600 V and less that are supplied as enclosed units.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 16 Section "Fuses" for fuses in fusible switches.
 - 2. Division 16 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers" for enclosed Variable Frequency Controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.
 - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Enclosure types and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that enclosed controllers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.

E. Manufacturer's field service report.

F. Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

G. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

D. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed controllers, including clearances between enclosed controllers, and for adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

B. If stored in areas subjected to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; install electric heating of sufficient wattage to prevent condensation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but not less than one set of three of each type and rating.
 - 2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Manual and Magnetic Enclosed Controllers:
 - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - b. General Electrical Distribution & Control.
 - c. Rockwell Automation Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
 - d. Siemens/Furnas Controls.
 - e. Square D Co.

2.2 MANUAL ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with toggle action and overload element.

2.3 MAGNETIC ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
- C. Combination Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch with safety interlock to prevent the door from opening when the unit is in operation.
 - 1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- D. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing. Provide relay with Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
- E. Multispeed Enclosed Controller: Match controller to motor type, application, and number of speeds; include the following accessories:
 - 1. Compelling relay to ensure motor will start only at low speed.
 - 2. Accelerating relay to ensure properly timed acceleration through speeds lower than that selected.
 - 3. Decelerating relay to ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
 - 1. Pilot Lights: off indicating red lamp; on indicating green lamp; overload light: either separate light or both red and green lights illuminated. LED, 50,000 hours.
- C. Auxiliary Contacts: Equip controllers with 2 N/O, 2 N/C auxiliary contacts.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- E. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard Grey paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Location: Locate controllers within sight of motors controlled, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each enclosed controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, drive, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for general installation requirements.
- B. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Install freestanding equipment on concrete bases complying with Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work."
- E. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Fuses."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller components and control wiring according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.
- 3.6 Provide relays and associated wiring required for sequence of operation.
- 3.7 CONNECTIONS
- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 16 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
 - B. Ground equipment.
 - C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
 3. Document that overload sizes or settings have been determined based upon actual motor nameplate information.
 - B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection indicated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16.
 2. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- 3.9 ADJUSTING
- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean enclosed controllers internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 16420

SECTION 16491 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes cartridge fuses, rated 600 V and less, for use in switches, panelboards, switchboards, controllers, and motor-control centers; and spare fuse cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RK1-TD: Class RK1, Time Delay
- B. J-TD: Class J, Time Delay
- C. RK5-TD: Class RK5, Time Delay

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings for each fuse type indicated.
- B. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- C. Maintenance Data: For tripping devices to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with HVAC and refrigeration equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged in original cartons or containers and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but not fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.; Bussmann Div.
 2. Gould Shawmut.
 3. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

2.3 SPARE FUSE CABINET

- A. Cabinet: Wall-mounted, 0.05-inch- (1.27-mm-) thick steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to drawings for fuse types and sizes.
 - 1. Motor fuse sizes: Field select motor fuse sizes using the class of fuse shown on the drawings and sizing the fuse based upon the motor nameplate information and by multiplying by 1.25 (except for special service motors).

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare fuse cabinet.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 16491